

STECK-VAUGHN

# Spelling

**John R. Pescosolido, Ph.D.**  
Professor Emeritus  
Central Connecticut State University  
New Britain, Connecticut

## Consultants

Felice M. Rockoff  
Reading Teacher  
New York City Public Schools  
New York, New York

Theodore J. Thibodeau  
Assistant Superintendent  
Attleboro Public Schools  
Attleboro, Massachusetts

Anna L. Ulrich  
Adjunct Professor  
College of Santa Fe  
Albuquerque, New Mexico

**James Ardiel Elementary School**  
13751 - 112 Avenue  
Surrey, BC V3R 2G4  
COURIER #062

Anita Uphaus  
Coordinator of Early Childhood Programs  
Austin Independent School District  
Austin, Texas



**STECK-VAUGHN**  
ELEMENTARY • SECONDARY • ADULT • LIBRARY

A Harcourt Company

[www.steck-vaughn.com](http://www.steck-vaughn.com)

## Acknowledgments

**Executive Editor:** Diane Sharpe  
**Project Editor:** Amanda Johnson  
**Design Manager:** Richard Balsam  
**Designers:** Jim Cauthron  
Danielle Szabo

---

**Product Development:** Cottage Communications  
**Typesetting:** Preface, Inc.

---

**Artists:** Bradley Clark, Allan Eitzen, Frank Fretz, Carol Grosvenor, Tom Leonard, Lyle Miller, Judi Mintzer, Marcy Ramsey, Joel Snyder, Arvis Stewart, Jas Szygiel, Steve Tanis, Joe Veno

---

Grateful acknowledgment is made to the following for the use of copyrighted materials. Every effort has been made to obtain permission to use previously published material. Any errors or omissions are unintentional.

Pronunciation key, diacritical marks, and entries in the Spelling Dictionary copyright © 1994 by Houghton Mifflin Company. Reprinted by permission from *THE AMERICAN HERITAGE STUDENT DICTIONARY*.

**ISBN 0-8114-9277-X**

Copyright © 1996 Steck-Vaughn Company

All rights reserved. No part of the material protected by this copyright may be reproduced in any form by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the copyright owner. Requests for permission to make copies of any part of the work should be mailed to: Copyright Permissions, Steck-Vaughn Company, P.O. Box 26015, Austin, Texas 78755. Printed in the United States of America.

11 12 13 PO 04 03 02



A decorative header featuring a yellow background with horizontal lines. On the left, a yellow pencil and a red pencil are positioned diagonally. In the center, a white pencil stands vertically. To the right, a blue highlighter and a pink eraser are placed. The word "Contents" is written in a large, black, serif font across the middle of the header.

# Contents

1	Words with /ă/	4	20	Words with /ō/	74
2	Words with /ā/	8	21	Words with /û/	78
3	Words with /ô/	12	22	Words with /ər/	82
4	Words with /ə/	16	23	ion and tion	86
5	ed and ing	20	24	Words in Review	90
6	Words in Review	24	25	Words with /ÿ/	92
7	Words with /ě/	26	26	/ōō/ and /yōō/	96
8	Words with /ē/	30	27	Words with /ou/	100
9	Words with /ä/	34	28	Words with /ə/	104
10	Words with /ə/	38	29	able and ible	108
11	Plurals	42	30	Words in Review	112
12	Words in Review	46	31	ant and ent	114
13	Words with /ĩ/	48	32	ance and ence	118
14	Words with /ī/	52	33	Other Suffixes	122
15	Negative Prefixes	56	34	Borrowed Words	126
16	Words Often Confused	60	35	Compound Words	130
17	ion and tion	64	36	Words in Review	134
18	Words in Review	68		Spelling Dictionary	136
19	Words with /ö/	70		Checkpoint Study Plan	176

# Lesson 1

## Words with /ă/

Listen for /ă/ as you say each word.

1 dramatic  
2 channel  
3 cancel  
4 cafeteria  
5 evaporate  
6 examine  
7 transfer  
8 circumstances  
9 calorie  
10 abandon  
11 imagine  
12 anxious  
13 attitude  
14 embarrass  
15 strategy  
16 accept  
17 avalanche  
18 champion  
19 attractive  
20 halves

1. Write the words in which:

the letters tt spell /t/ \_\_\_\_\_

the letters rr spell /r/ \_\_\_\_\_

2. Write the two words in which you hear /j/ but don't see the letter j.

3. List the three words in which you hear /ch/ and see the letters ch.

4. Which two words begin and end with the letter e?

5. Write the two words that have the letter x in them.

6. List the four words that begin or end with /k/.

7. Which word begins with /s/ but is not spelled with the letter s?

8. Write the word in which you see l but don't say /l/.

9. Write the word that has the same first syllable as:

transport \_\_\_\_\_

about \_\_\_\_\_

accident \_\_\_\_\_



# Checkpoint

Write a spelling word for each clue.

Then use the Checkpoint Study Plan on page 176.



1. to take what is offered \_\_\_\_
2. conditions or events that affect something \_\_\_\_
3. opposite of ugly \_\_\_\_
4. to look at closely \_\_\_\_
5. mass of snow sliding down a mountain \_\_\_\_
6. to call off or to decide not to do \_\_\_\_
7. to form a picture in your mind \_\_\_\_
8. winner \_\_\_\_
9. worried \_\_\_\_
10. to make someone feel ashamed \_\_\_\_
11. to leave \_\_\_\_
12. A radio has a station, a television has a \_\_\_\_.
13. Calf is to calves as half is to \_\_\_\_.
14. to dry up \_\_\_\_
15. theatrical \_\_\_\_
16. outlook \_\_\_\_
17. a plan of action \_\_\_\_
18. People on diets count every one. \_\_\_\_
19. to move something from one place to another \_\_\_\_
20. The root of this word comes from the Spanish word for coffee, *café*. In Spanish the word *cafetería* means a retail coffee shop. The English word means a self-service restaurant that serves coffee and foods to eat. What is this word? \_\_\_\_







# Capitals

A capital letter is used to begin the name of a geographic location such as a street, city, state, country, or body of water.

*Barrington Street      Maryland*  
*Chicago      Mexico*  
*Lake Tanganyika*

★ Some places are named for people or events associated with them. Below are some place names that could be associated with some of the spelling words from this lesson. Choose the spelling word that matches the description of the place, and use that word to complete the place name. Don't use a spelling word more than once. Remember to capitalize the first letter of each place name.

champion	anxious	attractive	avalanche
abandon	cancel	imagine	calorie
cafeteria	strategy	dramatic	examine
transfer	accept	embarrass	channel

- \_\_\_\_\_ Alley — a place for nervous or eager people
- \_\_\_\_\_ County — a place where people watch their weight
- \_\_\_\_\_ Corner — a place to get a quick lunch
- \_\_\_\_\_ Avenue — a place where rocks fall
- \_\_\_\_\_ Drive — a place where actors live
- \_\_\_\_\_ Channel — a body of water where top athletes swim
- \_\_\_\_\_ Straits — a place where people make plans
- \_\_\_\_\_ Drive — a beautiful street
- \_\_\_\_\_ Alley — a place where people leave things
- \_\_\_\_\_ Town — a place where people change buses
- \_\_\_\_\_ Boulevard — a place where people blush
- \_\_\_\_\_ Corner — a place where people call off events
- \_\_\_\_\_ Nation — a country where people think up new ideas
- \_\_\_\_\_ City — a place where people tune in TV programs
- \_\_\_\_\_ Avenue — a place where people say “yes”
- \_\_\_\_\_ Nation — a country where people look at evidence

# WORDS AT WORK

## Challenge Yourself

vanity    stamina    annual    withstand

Use your Spelling Dictionary to answer these questions. Then write sentences showing that you understand the meaning of each Challenge Word.

1. Is it a sign of vanity to spend a great deal of time looking at yourself in mirrors?
2. Does it take physical stamina to watch television?
3. Would the board of directors of a corporation hold their annual meetings on the first of every month?
4. Would most people you know want to live in a house that can withstand wind and rain?



## Write to the Point

Imagine that you're having an adventure in a foreign land. You could be anywhere in the world. Write a letter to a friend telling him or her about your experience. What have you seen? What have you done? How can you describe it so that your friend can picture it as clearly as possible? Use spelling words from this lesson in your letter.




**Challenge** Use one or more of the Challenge Words in your letter.

## Proofreading

Use the proofreading marks to show the errors in the paragraph below. Write the six misspelled words correctly in the blanks.

Dear Taro

Wish you were here! I've crossed a chanel in a raft during a dramatick storm. I can now climb a mountain as well as any champeon. I was ankshus at first, but Ive learned that a posative attitude and a good strategy can help you overcome even the most challenging circumstanses.

-  word is misspelled
-  comma is missing
-  apostrophe is missing

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_



# Lesson 2

## Words with /ā/

Listen for /ā/ as you say each word.

celebrate  
graduate  
engagement  
appreciate  
negotiate  
hesitate  
arrange

attain  
complaint  
exclaim  
proclaim  
failure  
campaign

enable  
favorite  
creative  
declaration  
courageous

eighth  
freight

1. Write the word in which:

the letters pp spell /p/ \_\_\_\_\_

the letters tt spell /t/ \_\_\_\_\_

2. In which three words do you see the letter g but don't hear /g/ or /j/?

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

3. Write the word that begins with /kr/.

\_\_\_\_\_

4. List the two words that end with the same five letters.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

5. In which four words do you hear /j/ but don't see the letter j?

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

6. In which two words do the letters ti spell /sh/?

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

7. In which word do the letters ure spell /yər/?

\_\_\_\_\_

8. In which word does the letter s spell /z/?

\_\_\_\_\_

9. Which word begins and ends with the letter e?

\_\_\_\_\_

10. Write the word that has the same first syllable as:

compose \_\_\_\_\_

celery \_\_\_\_\_

favor \_\_\_\_\_

decorate \_\_\_\_\_



# Checkpoint

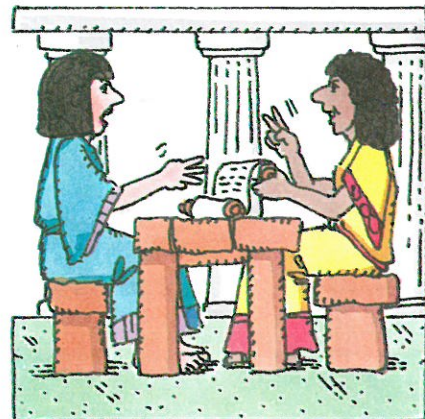
Write a spelling word for each clue.

Then use the Checkpoint Study Plan on page 176.



1. Act is to active as create is to \_\_\_\_.
2. to express surprise \_\_\_\_
3. State is to statement as engage is to \_\_\_\_.
4. a statement of annoyance \_\_\_\_
5. to declare \_\_\_\_
6. to think highly of \_\_\_\_
7. formal statement \_\_\_\_
8. best-liked \_\_\_\_
9. People do this on their birthdays. \_\_\_\_
10. to achieve or accomplish \_\_\_\_
11. next after seventh \_\_\_\_
12. to pause \_\_\_\_
13. brave \_\_\_\_
14. cargo \_\_\_\_
15. a series of political activities \_\_\_\_
16. opposite of success \_\_\_\_
17. to put in order \_\_\_\_
18. to make able \_\_\_\_
19. You'll get a diploma when you do this. \_\_\_\_

20. We often think of work as the opposite of leisure. This spelling word is derived from the Latin words *neg*, which means not, and *otium*, which means leisure. The Latin word *negotiare* means to do business. The English word means to make a deal. What is this word? \_\_\_\_





# Subject of a Sentence

The complete subject of a sentence tells who or what the sentence is about. It can also include words that describe the person or thing.

My best friend plays tennis every day after school.  
Hank is a good tennis player.

The simple subject of a sentence is the most important word or words in the complete subject.

My best friend plays tennis every day after school.  
Hank is a good tennis player.

Sometimes the same word is both the complete subject and the simple subject, as in the second example sentence about Hank.

★ Write each sentence below, underlining the complete subject and circling the simple subject. Some of the sentences contain misspelled words. Correct any misspellings.

1. My faverite aunt called me today.

\_\_\_\_\_

2. Aunt Sally has finished law school.

\_\_\_\_\_

3. She will graduate eigth in her class.

\_\_\_\_\_

4. The whole family will celibrate with her.

\_\_\_\_\_

5. Aunt Sally's parents appreciate her efforts.

\_\_\_\_\_

6. Her efforts did not end in failyer.

\_\_\_\_\_

7. Sally is couragous.

\_\_\_\_\_

8. I proclaim today "Aunt Sally Day!"

\_\_\_\_\_

9. My brother and I will attane our goals, too.

\_\_\_\_\_



# WORDS AT WORK

## Challenge Yourself

waver      plague      capable      beige

Write what you think each underlined Challenge Word means. Check your Spelling Dictionary to see if you were right. Then write sentences showing that you understand the meaning of each Challenge Word.

1. When the soldiers saw that they were surrounded by the enemy, their courage began to waver.
2. The bubonic plague swept through three continents in the 1300s, killing one fourth of the people.
3. A camel's muscular upper legs make it capable of carrying heavy loads for great distances.
4. Jack painted the walls beige to match his light-brown couches.



## Write to the Point

People often give speeches to honor friends and loved ones. Imagine that you have been asked to speak about a person you admire at an event honoring that person. Write a brief speech in which you list the person's accomplishments and tell why you admire him or her. Give examples of admirable things the person has said or done. Use spelling words from this lesson in your speech.

**Challenge** Use one or more of the Challenge Words in your speech.

## Proofreading

Use the proofreading marks to show the errors in the paragraph below. Write the six misspelled words correctly in the blanks.

Julia didnt hesatate when she saw her favrite teacher in the hall. "Thank you, Mrs. Karas" Julia said. "I was on the road to failure. However, your couragous efforts on my behalf will inable me to grajuate. I apreciate what youve done for me."

○ word is misspelled

⤴ comma is missing

⤵ apostrophe is missing

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_



# Lesson 3

## Words with /ô/

Listen for /ô/ as you say each word.

ordinary  
enormous  
majority  
authority  
importance  
inventory  
enforce  
organize  
fortunate  
correspond  
foreign  
boredom

applause  
automatic  
autumn  
exhausted  
author  
launch  
quarrel  
lawyer

1. Write the word that ends with the letter n but the sound /m/.  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. Which word has the same last syllable as elastic?  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. Which two words end with /z/?  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. Write the word in which you see the letter g but do not hear /g/.  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. Write the word in which the letter x spells /g/.  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. List the two words in which you hear a final /s/ but do not see the letter s.  
\_\_\_\_\_
7. In which word is the final /s/ spelled with the letter s?  
\_\_\_\_\_
8. Write the three words in which a double consonant spells one sound. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
9. Which word ends with /t/? \_\_\_\_\_
10. List the four words that have four syllables and end with the letter y.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
11. Write the word that has the same last syllable as kingdom. \_\_\_\_\_
12. Which two words end with the letter r?  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
13. Which word ends with /ch/? \_\_\_\_\_

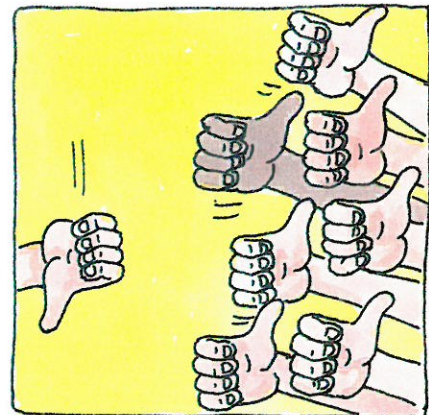
# Checkpoint

Write a spelling word for each clue.  
Then use the Checkpoint Study Plan on page 176.



1. argument \_\_\_\_
2. not native \_\_\_\_
3. to force obedience to \_\_\_\_
4. what you feel at a dull movie \_\_\_\_
5. to set into motion \_\_\_\_
6. gigantic \_\_\_\_
7. a source of expert information \_\_\_\_
8. significance or value \_\_\_\_
9. usual or plain \_\_\_\_
10. Unfair is to fair as unfortunate is to \_\_\_\_.
11. very, very tired \_\_\_\_
12. what actors like to hear \_\_\_\_
13. a list of goods or possessions \_\_\_\_
14. the season called fall \_\_\_\_
15. to put together in an orderly fashion \_\_\_\_
16. self-operating \_\_\_\_
17. doctor, professor, accountant, \_\_\_\_
18. Poetry is to poet as book is to \_\_\_\_.
19. to communicate by writing letters \_\_\_\_

20. The Latin word for greater is *major*. Some English words have *major* as a root word. One such word means the greater amount of something, often the greater number of votes in an election. What is this word? \_\_\_\_

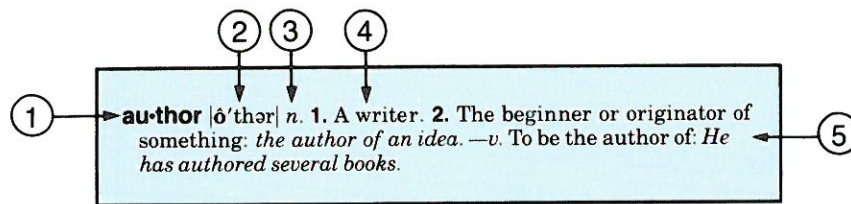






# Parts of an Entry

Each entry in a dictionary consists of several parts. Here is a sample entry.



1. **Entry Word** — the word itself in boldface type, divided into syllables
2. **Pronunciation** — the correct pronunciation of the word, indicated by phonetic symbols
3. **Part of Speech** — these labels are used to indicate parts of speech:

<i>n.</i> = noun	<i>pron.</i> = pronoun
<i>v.</i> = verb	<i>conj.</i> = conjunction
<i>adj.</i> = adjective	<i>prep.</i> = preposition
<i>adv.</i> = adverb	<i>interj.</i> = interjection

4. **Definition** — the meaning or meanings of the entry word
5. **Example** — a sample sentence or phrase using the entry word

★ Answer the questions that accompany each of the following entries.

**au·thor·i·ty** |ə'thōr'ī tē| or |ə'thōr'-| *n.*, *pl.* **au·thor·i·ties**. 1. **a.** The right and power to command, determine, enforce laws, etc.: *The principal had the authority to close the school.* **b.** A person or organization having this right and power: *school authorities; the Transit Authority.* 2. An accepted source of expert information, as a book or person: *an authority on history.* 3. Power to influence or affect resulting from knowledge or experience: *write with authority.*

1. What is the entry word? \_\_\_\_\_
2. How many pronunciations are given? \_\_\_\_\_
3. How many definitions are given? \_\_\_\_\_
4. How many syllables does this word contain? \_\_\_\_\_

**e·nor·mous** |ī nōr'məs| *adj.* Of very great size, extent, number, or degree; huge; immense: *an enormous dog; the enormous cost of the project.* —**e·nor'mous·ly** *adv.* —**e·nor'mous·ness** *n.*

5. What is the entry word? \_\_\_\_\_
6. What part of speech is this word? \_\_\_\_\_

**quar·rel** |kwôr'əl| or |kwôr'-| *n.* 1. An angry argument or dispute: *Betsy and Sally had a quarrel.* 2. A reason for argument or dispute: *I have no quarrel with what you say.* —**v.** **quar·reled** or **quar·relled**, **quar·rel·ing** or **quar·rel·ing**. 1. To engage in a quarrel; argue or dispute angrily: *The boys quarreled over the use of the tennis court.* 2. To find fault: *quarrel with a court decision.* —**quar'rel·er**, **quar'rel·er** *n.*

7. What is the entry word? \_\_\_\_\_
8. What parts of speech can this word be? \_\_\_\_\_
9. How many pronunciations are given? \_\_\_\_\_
10. How many examples are given? \_\_\_\_\_



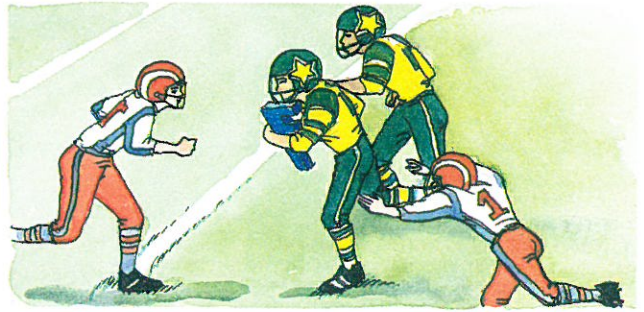
# WORDS AT WORK

## Challenge Yourself

endorse    dormant    laudable    paltry

Decide which Challenge Word fits each clue. Check your Spelling Dictionary to see if you were right. Then write sentences showing that you understand the meaning of each Challenge Word.

1. A volcano that has not erupted for many years is called this.
2. A very small amount of money is sometimes described as this.
3. A movie star or musician who uses a product or service might agree to appear in a commercial or advertisement to do this.
4. A firefighter who risks his or her own life to save the life of another person is this.



## Write to the Point

People often daydream about being in a position of responsibility or leadership. They may see themselves managing a professional sports team, directing actors in a movie, or governing a nation. Write a paragraph describing a situation in which you are the one in charge of making important decisions. Use spelling words from this lesson in your paragraph.

**Challenge** Use one or more of the Challenge Words in your paragraph.

## Proofreading

Use the proofreading marks to show the errors in the paragraph below. Write the six misspelled words correctly in the blanks.

Our School is fortunite to have Mr. Fu as Principal. He has enormus athority over us but he treats us with respect. He will inforce the rules but will never make an automatic judgment. The majoraty of students like him, trust him, and never quarell with his decisions.

- word is misspelled  
/ letter should be lower case  
⤴ comma is missing

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_

# Lesson 4

## Words with /ə/

Listen for /ə/ as you say each word.

variety  
assume  
sympathy  
career  
constant  
orchestra  
negative  
propaganda  
parallel  
signature  
column  
surrender  
success  
formula  
sufficient  
illustrate  
definite  
maximum  
society  
occur

1. List the words in which:

the letters ss spell /s/ \_\_\_\_\_

the letters ll spell /l/ \_\_\_\_\_

the letters cc spell /k/ \_\_\_\_\_

the letters ff spell /f/ \_\_\_\_\_

the letters rr spell /r/ \_\_\_\_\_

2. In which word does the letter t spell /ch/?  
\_\_\_\_\_

3. In which word do the letters ch spell /k/?  
\_\_\_\_\_

4. Write the three words that end with the letter y.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

5. In which word do you see the letter n but do not hear /n/?  
\_\_\_\_\_

6. List the three words that end with the letter a.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

7. Write the word that has the same last syllable as:

instant \_\_\_\_\_

relative \_\_\_\_\_

8. Write the word that has the same first syllable as:

definition \_\_\_\_\_

canoe \_\_\_\_\_

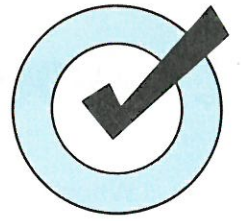
9. Write the word that has three m's.  
\_\_\_\_\_



# Checkpoint

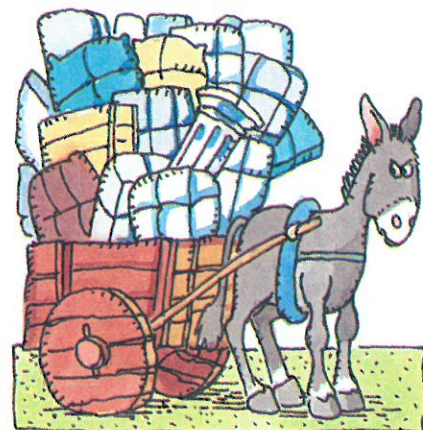
Write a spelling word for each clue.

Then use the Checkpoint Study Plan on page 176.



1. opposite of failure \_\_\_\_
2. staying the same and not changing \_\_\_\_
3. enough \_\_\_\_
4. not positive \_\_\_\_
5. an understanding of the feelings of another person \_\_\_\_
6. a row of numbers or people \_\_\_\_
7. profession or occupation \_\_\_\_
8. your name in your handwriting \_\_\_\_
9. a number of different kinds \_\_\_\_
10. to provide with pictures or diagrams \_\_\_\_
11. to happen \_\_\_\_
12. a mathematical statement \_\_\_\_
13. to suppose or take for granted \_\_\_\_
14. living things that can be identified as a group \_\_\_\_
15. the same distance apart, like railroad tracks \_\_\_\_
16. ideas that are spread to support one's cause \_\_\_\_
17. Football players are to team as musicians are to \_\_\_\_.
18. sure or exact \_\_\_\_
19. to give up \_\_\_\_

20. In Latin the word *maximus* means greatest. *Maximus* is an important root word. This mystery word comes from *maximus*. It means the greatest possible amount of something. What is this word? \_\_\_\_





# Apostrophes

When two words are joined to form a contraction, an apostrophe is inserted to show where letters have been dropped.

*I have = I've*  
*they are = they're*

*would not = wouldn't*  
*cannot = can't*

★ Each of the following sentences contains one scrambled spelling word and one pair of words that can be written as a contraction. Write the scrambled word correctly. Then rewrite the underlined words as a contraction.

1. You might think that a famous musician does not have to work hard at a arrcee.  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. However, there is no easy lufomar for success.  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. If you knew how hard musicians really work, you could not refuse your yysmptha.  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. These musicians should not be without a large arvytie of music to perform.  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. You will realize from listening to a small group that the musicians must rehearse as much as any large archoster. \_\_\_\_\_
6. Many people say that they would collapse if they had to keep up with the snctntoa travel and activity of musicians. \_\_\_\_\_
7. You have probably seen pictures of a musician surrounded by autograph hunters who want a gnsitarue. \_\_\_\_\_
8. Sometimes when musicians perform, they are criticized in a newspaper clmnou.  
\_\_\_\_\_
9. Of course, we are all aware that public figures often hear gneavite comments about themselves. \_\_\_\_\_
10. We would all have to agree that even negative comments tratilluse the popularity of these talented musicians. \_\_\_\_\_
11. Stiecoy knows that it is indebted to its musicians.  
\_\_\_\_\_



# WORDS AT WORK

## Challenge Yourself

apathy    dungeon    exultant    reconcile

Use your Spelling Dictionary to answer these questions. Then write sentences showing that you understand the meaning of each Challenge Word.

1. Would apathy among the members of a class help them plan a great class float?
2. Would you expect a dungeon to be decorated with comfortable furniture in bright, cheerful colors?
3. Would you expect a marathon runner who crosses the finish line first to be exultant as well as tired?
4. If you wanted to reconcile with a friend whose feelings you had hurt, would apologizing be a good way to start?



## Write to the Point




From Ulysses to Batman, heroes have been fighting villains for centuries. Create two opposing characters of your own. What is their conflict about? Who or what is the hero trying to save? How is the conflict resolved? Write a scene that shows this imaginary conflict and tells how it might be resolved. Use spelling words from this lesson in your scene.

**Challenge** Use one or more of the Challenge Words in your scene.

## Proofreading

Use the proofreading marks to show the errors in the paragraph below. Write the six misspelled words correctly in the blanks.

"I asume that you wanted the formula for a variaty of negitive reasons," said the hero to the villain. "But I've made a carere of protecting sosiety. You'll never have success while I'm around your decision to surender was a good one."

-  word is misspelled
-  period is missing
-  letter should be capitalized

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_

# Lesson 5 ed and ing

Say each word.

qualified  
supplied  
applied  
notified  
identified

admired  
illustrated  
advertised

rebelled  
admitted  
occurred

beginning  
programming  
transferring  
permitting

combining  
enforcing  
confusing

studying  
testifying

1. combine - e + ing = \_\_\_\_\_

confuse - e + ing = \_\_\_\_\_

enforce - e + ing = \_\_\_\_\_

2. admire - e + ed = \_\_\_\_\_

advertise - e + ed = \_\_\_\_\_

illustrate - e + ed = \_\_\_\_\_

3. admit + t + ed = \_\_\_\_\_

occur + r + ed = \_\_\_\_\_

rebel + l + ed = \_\_\_\_\_

4. permit + t + ing = \_\_\_\_\_

begin + n + ing = \_\_\_\_\_

transfer + r + ing = \_\_\_\_\_

program + m + ing = \_\_\_\_\_

5. apply - y + i + ed = \_\_\_\_\_

supply - y + i + ed = \_\_\_\_\_

qualify - y + i + ed = \_\_\_\_\_

notify - y + i + ed = \_\_\_\_\_

identify - y + i + ed = \_\_\_\_\_

6. study + ing = \_\_\_\_\_

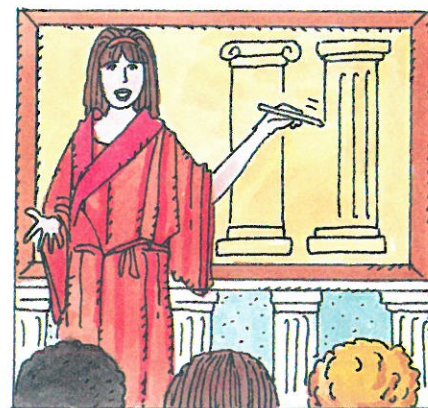
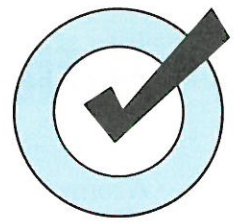
testify + ing = \_\_\_\_\_



# Checkpoint

Write a spelling word for each clue.  
Then use the Checkpoint Study Plan on page 176.

1. happened \_\_\_\_\_
2. A popular person is much \_\_\_\_\_.
3. opposite of the end \_\_\_\_\_
4. revolted \_\_\_\_\_
5. how stores informed people about sales \_\_\_\_\_
6. forcing obedience \_\_\_\_\_
7. what people are doing with computers \_\_\_\_\_
8. confessed \_\_\_\_\_
9. mixing together \_\_\_\_\_
10. told about \_\_\_\_\_
11. provided \_\_\_\_\_
12. This is what you are busy doing before a test. \_\_\_\_\_
13. spread on \_\_\_\_\_
14. moving from one place to another \_\_\_\_\_
15. unclear or misleading \_\_\_\_\_
16. proved to be a certain person or thing \_\_\_\_\_
17. what the witness was doing at the trial \_\_\_\_\_
18. allowing \_\_\_\_\_
19. When you apply for a job, you should be \_\_\_\_\_.
20. Have you ever heard the expression "to shed light on a subject"? When we use this expression, we usually mean to make a subject clearly understood. The mystery word for this lesson comes from the Latin words *il*, which means in, and *lustrare*, which means to shine. The English word means to make clearly understood. The spelling word is the past tense of this word. What is it? \_\_\_\_\_





# Inflected Forms

A form of a word that has an ed or ing ending added to it is called an inflected form. Ordinarily, inflected forms simply involve adding ed or ing to the base word. Sometimes, however, inflected forms are spelled differently from what one would expect. In these cases, a dictionary shows how to spell the word.



Complete each sentence with the ed or ing inflected form of one of the following base words from this lesson:

identify	admire
illustrate	apply
permit	program
notify	advertise
study	occur
rebel	transfer
qualify	confuse
	begin

1. Caroline \_\_\_\_\_ her report with a map of India.
2. Jackie is \_\_\_\_\_ for the way she can handle problems.
3. Were the authorities \_\_\_\_\_ when the changes were made?
4. I can't go to the ball park because I am \_\_\_\_\_ for a test.
5. David is busy \_\_\_\_\_ the school computer.
6. I am \_\_\_\_\_ to a new school in the fall.
7. Mara correctly \_\_\_\_\_ all the parts of the body.
8. This whole issue is quite \_\_\_\_\_ because we don't have all the facts.
9. The store \_\_\_\_\_ its winter clearance sale.
10. Peter is the most \_\_\_\_\_ person for the job.
11. The colonists \_\_\_\_\_ in 1776.
12. Dean \_\_\_\_\_ a coat of paint with a roller.
13. It never \_\_\_\_\_ to me to ask when they would return.
14. It's \_\_\_\_\_ to snow!
15. The police are not \_\_\_\_\_ anyone to drive beyond that barrier.



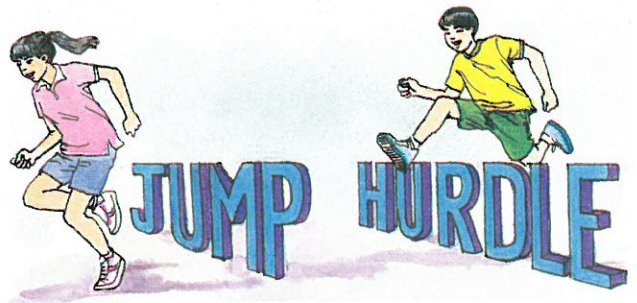
# WORDS AT WORK

## Challenge Yourself

concurred      advocating  
                    meddling      visualized

Write what you think each underlined Challenge Word means. Check your Spelling Dictionary to see if you were right. Then write sentences showing that you understand the meaning of each Challenge Word.

1. We often disagree, but today we all concurred that a visit to the museum would be fun.
2. Skydiving can be dangerous, so I am not advocating it.
3. When Meg tries to fix my problems, I say, "Stop meddling."
4. I visualized the beach, and in my mind I saw sand, seashells, and rolling waves.



## Write to the Point




You may have seen reporters on the evening news interviewing someone. A reporter's goal is to get answers to questions so that viewers or readers can understand a situation better or learn more about a person. Think of someone you'd like to interview. Write a list of questions to ask that person. Use spelling words from this lesson in your questions.

**Challenge** Use one or more of the Challenge Words in your questions.

## Proofreading

Use the proofreading marks to show the errors in the paragraph below. Write the six misspelled words correctly in the blanks.

The officer was begining to lose patience. It ocurred to to her that inforcing the law was not easy. "Are my questions confuzing you?" she asked the witness. So far he had only supplied his name and idenified his car. "it won't be easier testifying in in court," she warned.

-  word is misspelled  
 letter should be capitalized  
 take out word

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_

# Lesson 6 Words in Review

A. *strategy*  
*anxious*  
*embarrass*  
*circumstances*

B. *courageous*  
*campaign*  
*celebrate*  
*eighth*

C. *majority*  
*quarrel*  
*exhausted*  
*boredom*

D. *parallel*  
*sympathy*  
*sufficient*  
*maximum*

E. *occurred*  
*illustrated*  
*transferring*  
*confusing*

★You will need a piece of paper for the starred activities.

1. In Lesson 1 you studied words with /ă/. Write the review words in list A.

---

---

2. In Lesson 2 you studied words with /ā/. Write the review words in list B.

---

---

★3. Now write a sentence for each review word in lists A and B.

4. In Lesson 3 you studied words with /ô/. Write the review words in list C.

---

---

5. In Lesson 4 you studied words with /ə/. Write the review words in list D.

---

---

6. In Lesson 5 you studied words with *ed* and *ing* endings. Write the review words in list E.

---

---

★7. Write the review words in lists C, D, and E. Look up each word in the Spelling Dictionary and write the first definition of each one.

★8. Write all 20 review words in alphabetical order.





# Writer's Workshop

## An Autobiography

An autobiography is the story of a person's life, written by that person. When you write an autobiography, you tell all the major events of your life. Because an autobiography is told in the first person, you should use words

such as I and me to talk about yourself. Here is the beginning of Mika's autobiography. Notice how she began with two sentences designed to grab a reader's attention.

### It's Me, World!

From what I understand, I couldn't wait to start living. In fact, Dad says I was in such a hurry to be born that he had to run a red light. A police car was stopped at the light, and when the officers inside it saw my dad, they turned on their siren. Dad stuck his head out the window and yelled, "My wife's having a baby!" I guess the police thought having a baby was a pretty good reason for not obeying traffic laws, because they left their siren on and escorted Mom and Dad the rest of the way to the hospital. Soon after, on December 31, 1983, a few minutes before midnight, Mika Lia Cosay (that's me) came screaming into this world. I was a healthy 7 pounds, 12 ounces. I love the idea that all over the country, people were celebrating a new year while I was so new, too.

To write her autobiography, Mika followed the steps in the writing process. She began by using a chain of events chart to complete a **Prewriting** activity. On the chart she listed important events in her life in the order that they

happened. Using the chart helped Mika write her autobiography in a clear, organized way. Part of Mika's chain of events chart is shown below. Study what Mika did.

1

Mom and Dad rushed to the hospital.

2

Dad ran a red light.

3

Police saw Dad. He yelled out the window to explain.



Get ready to write your own autobiography. You can start at the beginning, with your birth, or at another moment early in your life. Like Mika, begin by completing a chain of events chart. Then follow the other steps in the writing process—**Writing, Revising, Proofreading, and Publishing.**



# Lesson 7

## Words with /ě/

Listen for /ě/ as you say each word.

attempt

debt

dentist

intelligent

tense

credit

except

restaurant

schedule

excess

exercise

sense

spaghetti

separate

skeleton

fest

necessary

steadily

measurement

guessed

1. List the three words that end with /s/.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

2. Write one word that begins with /z/ and one word that ends with /z/.

\_\_\_\_\_

3. In which word do you see the letter b but don't hear /b/?

\_\_\_\_\_

4. Write the two words that begin with /sk/.

\_\_\_\_\_

5. List the four words in which the letter c spells /s/.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

6. Which word sounds the same as guest?

\_\_\_\_\_

7. Write the words in which:

the letters tt spell /t/ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

the letters ll spell /l/ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

8. Write the word that has the same last syllable as:

operate \_\_\_\_\_

slowly \_\_\_\_\_

government \_\_\_\_\_

limit \_\_\_\_\_

9. Write the word that has the same first syllable as:

rescue \_\_\_\_\_

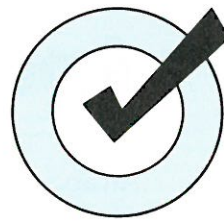
denim \_\_\_\_\_



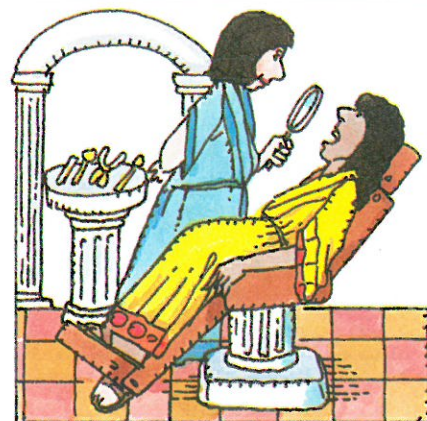
# Checkpoint

Write a spelling word for each clue.

Then use the Checkpoint Study Plan on page 176.



1. more than enough \_\_\_\_
2. This allows you to buy now and pay later. \_\_\_\_
3. strained, not relaxed \_\_\_\_
4. list of upcoming events \_\_\_\_
5. I wasn't sure of the answer, so I \_\_\_\_.
6. Inspection is to inspect as exception is to \_\_\_\_.
7. long strings of pasta, often served with meatballs \_\_\_\_
8. eagerness and enthusiasm \_\_\_\_
9. opposite of bring together \_\_\_\_
10. money owed \_\_\_\_
11. firmly, at the same rate \_\_\_\_
12. all the bones of the body \_\_\_\_
13. smart \_\_\_\_
14. try \_\_\_\_
15. one of these: sight, hearing, smell, touch, taste \_\_\_\_
16. The metric system is a method of \_\_\_\_.
17. physical activity that improves the body \_\_\_\_
18. a place where you pay to eat \_\_\_\_
19. needed \_\_\_\_
20. Did you know that the word *dandelion* comes from the French *dent de lion*? *Dent de lion* means lion's tooth. The flower was called *dent de lion* because its leaves look like teeth. *Dent*, the French word for tooth, is also the basis for a word that names the doctor who cares for teeth. What is this doctor called? \_\_\_\_





# Apostrophes



An apostrophe is used to show ownership or possession. To write the possessive form of any singular noun, add 's.

*Patsy's eyes are blue.      Curtis's eyes are brown.*



To write the possessive form of a plural noun that ends in s, add only an apostrophe.

*The dogs' collars are leather.*



To write the possessive form of a plural noun that does not end in s, add 's.

*The women's locker room is being painted.*



Read the following paragraph. Apostrophes have been left out of the possessive nouns, and some words are misspelled. In one column, write the correct possessive forms. In another column, write the misspelled words correctly.



Miss Jones exercize class had a contest. The class was seperated into two teams. Our team won the contest. The losers debt was paid with dinner at our favorite restarant. We noticed that the restaurants new schedule was posted at the door. We went in and ordered. Carols attempt to eat spaghetti with a spoon made us all laugh. When we had finished, the bill was paid with Lynnes credit card. Since we had ordered an excess of food, it was necessary to walk home.



## Possessive Forms

## Misspelled Words

1. \_\_\_\_\_

6. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

7. \_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

8. \_\_\_\_\_

4. \_\_\_\_\_

9. \_\_\_\_\_

5. \_\_\_\_\_

10. \_\_\_\_\_



Now correct the apostrophe errors below. Then expand each phrase into a complete sentence. Be sure to spell all words correctly.



11. most dentist's schedules

\_\_\_\_\_

12. a persons skeleton

\_\_\_\_\_

13. the childrens' zest for playing games

\_\_\_\_\_

14. an athletes attempt

\_\_\_\_\_





# WORDS AT WORK

## Challenge Yourself

biennial                      perennial  
treacherous                      authentic

Decide which Challenge Word fits each clue. Check your Spelling Dictionary to see if you were right. Then write sentences showing that you understand the meaning of each Challenge Word.

1. A flower, plant, bush, or tree that continues to live and grow for more than two years is called this.
2. When Kimberly discovered in her grandfather's attic a painting signed by a famous artist, she took it to an expert to find out if it was this.
3. A plant that lives for two years and then dies is called this.
4. Twisting, ice-covered highways can be this for drivers.



## Write to the Point

A good mystery keeps you wondering what's going to happen next. What kind of a mystery would you write? Where would the setting be? What kind of main character would you have? Write the first paragraph of your mystery. Try to give readers as much information as possible, and make sure they want to keep reading more! Use spelling words from this lesson in your paragraph.

**Challenge** Use one or more of the Challenge Words in your paragraph.

## Proofreading

Use the proofreading marks to show the errors in the paragraph below. Write the six misspelled words correctly in the blanks.

I could sense cora had something big on her mind. Since arriving at the restrant, she seemed tence. I found a skelaton in my family closet, she said. She made an attemt to smile. I geussed she was really worried because she had not touched her spagetti.

○ word is misspelled  
≡ letter should be capitalized  
“ ” quotation marks are missing

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_

# Lesson 8

## Words with /ē/

Listen for /ē/ as you say each word.

yield  
niece  
belief  
grief  
briefly

zenith  
medium  
immediate  
previous

receive  
conceited  
ceiling

disease  
league  
increase

entry  
economy  
continually

curious

succeed

1. Write the word that has two /z/ sounds.  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. List the four words that end with /s/.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. List the five words in which the letter c spells /s/.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. Which word ends with the letters ue?  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. Write the four words that end with the letter y.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. Which word begins and ends with the letter m?  
\_\_\_\_\_
7. Which two words end with the letter f?  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
8. Write the word in which the letters mm spell /m/.  
\_\_\_\_\_
9. Write the word that has the same last syllable as:  
sentry \_\_\_\_\_  
astronomy \_\_\_\_\_
10. Write the word that begins with the letter z.  
\_\_\_\_\_
11. Which word is spelled like field except for the first letter?  
\_\_\_\_\_



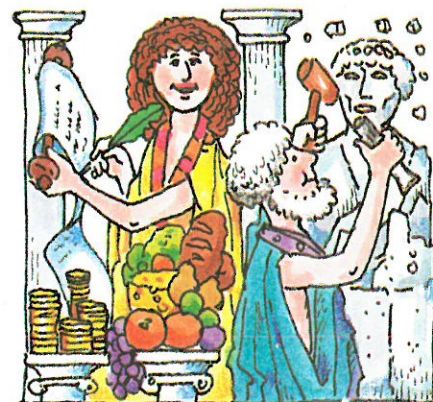
# Checkpoint

Write a spelling word for each clue.

Then use the Checkpoint Study Plan on page 176.



1. sorrow \_\_\_\_
2. Sports teams are often members of a \_\_\_\_.
3. earlier \_\_\_\_
4. Basement is to attic as floor is to \_\_\_\_.
5. entrance \_\_\_\_
6. something people think is true \_\_\_\_
7. taking place at once \_\_\_\_
8. Someone who loves to look in the mirror is \_\_\_\_.
9. your sister's daughter \_\_\_\_
10. opposite of decrease \_\_\_\_
11. eager to know \_\_\_\_
12. Cars must do this for pedestrians. \_\_\_\_
13. highest point in the sky \_\_\_\_
14. opposite of fail \_\_\_\_
15. sickness \_\_\_\_
16. for a short time \_\_\_\_
17. a middle position \_\_\_\_
18. to get \_\_\_\_
19. all the time, constantly \_\_\_\_
20. This spelling word comes from two Greek words, *oikos* (household) and *nemo* (manage). Together they form the compound *oikonomia*, meaning household management. Today the word that comes from *oikonomia* refers to management on a much larger scale. It usually means the way an entire nation uses its money, goods, and services. What is this word? \_\_\_\_





# Capitals

Capitalize the names of businesses, clubs, schools, and other organizations. Connecting words such as and, of, and on are not capitalized.

*Fillmore Junior High School*  
*Cozy Restaurant*  
*Swanson Tea and Garden Club*  
*True Card Company*

★ Below are the names of some businesses, schools, and other organizations. Use these names in sentences of your own. Capitalize words where necessary.

1. zenith zipper company

---

2. curious charm school

---

3. immediate occupancy apartments

---

4. economy mink coat emporium

---

5. lazy league of loafers

---

6. nice niece noodle company

---

7. entry door and window company

---

8. medium rare steak house

---

9. safe ceiling sanding, incorporated

---

10. high yield savings bank of troy

---



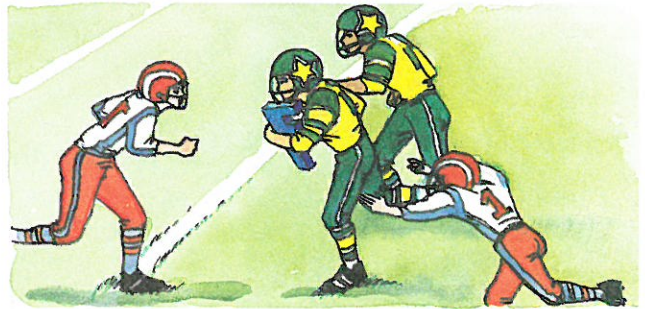
# WORDS AT WORK

## Challenge Yourself

tedious    secede    upheaval    impede

Write what you think each underlined Challenge Word means. Check your Spelling Dictionary to see if you were right. Then write sentences showing that you understand the meaning of each Challenge Word.

1. I find housework tedious, and I'd rather be talking to my friends.
2. Our town will secede from the state rather than agree to more taxes.
3. The earthquake caused an upheaval in the pavement, making the road look more like a mountain.
4. The stalled car in the middle of the road will impede traffic.



## Write to the Point




Have you seen the movie In a Previous Life, starring Ben Herebefore? Or Missing You, starring Ansa Ringmachine? Try making up your own list of funny movie titles and stars. You may wish to brainstorm clever titles and names of stars with a partner. Use spelling words from this lesson in your list.

**Challenge** Use one or more of the Challenge Words in your list.

## Proofreading

Use the proofreading marks to show the errors in the paragraph below. Write the six misspelled words correctly in the blanks.

Its my beleaf that stand-up comics can  
succeed through hard work. My friends  
neice had some luck, though. Ella found  
immediate fame after she briefly told jokes  
in the subway A famous director  
happened by, and soon she was at the  
zeneth of her career. Her luck seems to  
increese each day.

-  word is misspelled
-  period is missing
-  apostrophe is missing

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_

# Lesson 9

## Words with /ä/

Listen for /ä/ as you say each word.

artificial  
marvelous  
barbecue  
scar  
article  
architect  
guitar  
apartment  
particle  
parcel  
bargain  
harmony  
charcoal  
charter  
regardless  
gargle  
carnival  
partner  
artistic  
sparkle

1. List the four words that end with the letters le.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

2. List the three words that begin with the letter p.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

3. In which two words do the letters ch spell /ch/?

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

4. In which word do the letters ch spell /k/?

\_\_\_\_\_

5. Write the word in which the letters ci spell /sh/.

\_\_\_\_\_

6. In which word do the letters ss spell /s/?

\_\_\_\_\_

7. List the four words in which the letter s spells /s/.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

8. In which word does the letter y spell /ē/?

\_\_\_\_\_

9. Write the four words in which the letter g spells /g/.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

10. List the words that have the same first syllable as:

carpet \_\_\_\_\_

among \_\_\_\_\_

barber \_\_\_\_\_



# Checkpoint

Write a spelling word for each clue.  
Then use the Checkpoint Study Plan on page 176.



1. a pleasing combination of musical sounds \_\_\_\_
2. an essay or written report \_\_\_\_
3. Diamonds are known to do this. \_\_\_\_
4. Help is to helpless as regard is to \_\_\_\_.
5. a set of rooms in a building that houses many families \_\_\_\_
6. sometimes left on your skin after a wound has healed \_\_\_\_
7. having to do with artists \_\_\_\_
8. a stringed musical instrument \_\_\_\_
9. absolutely wonderful \_\_\_\_
10. to wash the mouth or throat \_\_\_\_
11. a written document that gives certain rights \_\_\_\_
12. a speck \_\_\_\_
13. black chunks of carbon used as a heat source \_\_\_\_
14. Dance with your \_\_\_\_.
15. where you can find a Ferris wheel and games \_\_\_\_
16. not natural \_\_\_\_
17. the designer of a building \_\_\_\_
18. a deal \_\_\_\_
19. package \_\_\_\_
20. The Taino tribe of the West Indies often put whole animals on a frame of sticks and roasted them over an open fire. The frame of sticks was called a *barbacoa*. The Spanish introduced the word into English. We use it to name any meat cooked over an open fire. What is this word? \_\_\_\_





# Dictionary Pronunciations

Dictionaries use special symbols to show how a word is pronounced. Here is the pronunciation key from the Spelling Dictionary.

/ă/	pat	/ĭ/	pit	/ŭ/	took	/zh/	vision
/ā/	pay	/ī/	pie, by	/ō/	boot	/ə/	about,
/â/	care	/i/	pier	/ou/	out		item,
/ā/	father	/ŏ/	pot	/th/	thin		edible,
/ē/	pet	/ō/	toe	/th/	this		gallop,
/ē/	bee	/ô/	paw, for	/ŭ/	cut		circus
/hw/	whoop	/oi/	noise	/û/	urge	/ər/	butter

Notice that a single letter or pair of letters can spell many sounds. For example, the letter a spells /ă/ in pat, but it spells /ā/ in father.

★ Write the following spelling words in alphabetical order. Next to each word, write the letter of its pronunciation at the right.

Spelling Words	Alphabetical Order	Phonetic Spelling
1. artificial	_____	a. /gär' gəl/
2. marvelous	_____	b. /är' kĭ tĕkt'/
3. barbecue	_____	c. /kär' nə vəl/
4. scar	_____	d. /pär' səl/
5. article	_____	e. /bär' bĭ kyōō'/
6. architect	_____	f. /mär' və ləs/
7. guitar	_____	g. /chär' kōl'/
8. apartment	_____	h. /pär' tĭ kəl/
9. particle	_____	i. /ə pärt' mənt/
10. parcel	_____	j. /här' mə nē/
11. bargain	_____	k. /är' tə fĭsh' əl/
12. harmony	_____	l. /bär' gĭn/
13. charcoal	_____	m. /rĭ gärd' lĭs/
14. charter	_____	n. /pärt' nəɾ/
15. regardless	_____	o. /skär/
16. gargle	_____	p. /är' tĭ kəl/
17. carnival	_____	q. /gĭ tär'/
18. partner	_____	r. /chär' tər/



# WORDS AT WORK

## Challenge Yourself

sarcasm    jargon    garnish    impartial

Use your Spelling Dictionary to answer these questions. Then write sentences showing that you understand the meaning of each Challenge Word.

1. Would you be more flattered by a remark made with sarcasm than by a simple compliment?
2. If Elena wants to find out what makes a computer fast and powerful, would it help her to know some computer jargon?
3. Could a sprig of green parsley on a plate of pasta be called garnish?
4. Is a person who is involved in an argument likely to give an impartial opinion about who is right or wrong?



## Write to the Point

Some places are so special that when you later hear a song or smell an aroma, you immediately have memories of that special place. Write a description of a memorable place. Use words that describe sight, sound, smell, taste, and touch in order to help readers feel like they are there with you. Use spelling words from this lesson in your description.

**Challenge** Use one or more of the Challenge Words in your description.

## Proofreading

Use the proofreading marks to show the errors in the paragraph below. Write the six misspelled words correctly in the blanks.

A carnival can be an enchanting magical marvelous place at night. Lights sparkel brightly and create a kind of artifishal daylight. A street musician sings with her pardner as he strums his gitar. Their sweet harminy fills evening air.

○ word is misspelled

^ word is missing

↗ comma is missing

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_

# Lesson 10 Words with /ə/

Listen for /ə/ as you say each word.

*recommend*

*custom*

*customer*

*atmosphere*

*commit*

*method*

*connect*

*construct*

*purpose*

*publication*

*citizen*

*element*

*license*

*efficient*

*patience*

*cabinet*

*gossip*

*multiply*

*civilization*

*triumph*

1. Write the word in which the letters ci spell /sh/.  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. List the two words that begin with /s/ spelled by c.  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. List the six words that begin with /k/ spelled by c.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. In which two words do you hear /f/ but don't see the letter f?  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. In which word does the letter g spell /g/?  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. Which three words end with /s/? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
7. Write the two words in which the letter z spells /z/.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
8. In which word does the letter y spell /i/?  
\_\_\_\_\_
9. Write the word that has four syllables.  
\_\_\_\_\_
10. Write the word that has five syllables.  
\_\_\_\_\_
11. Write the word that begins with the same syllable as:  
elbow \_\_\_\_\_  
methane \_\_\_\_\_  
record \_\_\_\_\_



# Checkpoint

Write a spelling word for each clue.

Then use the Checkpoint Study Plan on page 176.



1. build \_\_\_\_\_
2. a resident of a country \_\_\_\_\_
3. able to get results with no waste \_\_\_\_\_
4. electron, atom, molecule, \_\_\_\_\_
5. To find the quotient, divide; to find the product, \_\_\_\_\_.
6. You need this before you can drive a car. \_\_\_\_\_
7. trivial talk including rumors \_\_\_\_\_
8. to suggest someone or something to another \_\_\_\_\_
9. a piece of furniture with doors and shelves \_\_\_\_\_
10. the air around the earth \_\_\_\_\_
11. Discontinue is to continue as disconnect is to \_\_\_\_\_.
12. victory \_\_\_\_\_
13. a printed and published work \_\_\_\_\_
14. something you lose when you get angry \_\_\_\_\_
15. a way of doing something \_\_\_\_\_
16. one who buys things \_\_\_\_\_
17. a tradition \_\_\_\_\_
18. goal or aim \_\_\_\_\_
19. to do (often something wrong) \_\_\_\_\_
20. This word comes from the Latin word for citizen, *civilis*, plus the ending *ation*. Originally, *civilis* meant the state of being a citizen. The ancient Roman Empire was a center of intellectual, cultural, and religious life. Therefore, *civilis* came to mean a condition in which people are advanced in art, science, religion, and government. What is this word? \_\_\_\_\_





# Sentence Fragments

A complete sentence has a subject and a verb and expresses a complete thought. A sentence fragment is an incomplete sentence. Here are some sentence fragments.

*The nervous batter.*  
*Barks furiously at everyone.*  
*Under the stairs in the front hall.*

A fragment should always be expanded into a complete sentence by adding a subject or a verb or both.

*The nervous batter swung and missed.*  
*Fido barks furiously at everyone.*  
*The closet is under the stairs in the front hall.*

★ Below are some sentence fragments. Next to each fragment is a spelling word. Expand each fragment into a complete sentence by adding the spelling word and as many other words as necessary.

1. Above the sink.      cabinet

2. Teaching a young child.      patience

3. Living in a foreign country.      citizen

4. Is always right.      customer

5. The plumber who fixed the faucet.      license

6. The winning team.      triumph

7. Common in Europe.      custom

8. Most school librarians.      recommend

9. This new engine.      efficient



# WORDS AT WORK

## Challenge Yourself

frivolous                      fascinate  
   celestial                      menial

Decide which Challenge Word fits each clue. Check your Spelling Dictionary to see if you were right. Then write sentences showing that you understand the meaning of each Challenge Word.

1. At night I like to observe these kinds of objects in the sky, especially the stars and the moon.
2. Spending all your money on gum instead of bus fare is this.
3. To get promoted to an interesting, challenging job, you might first have to take a job doing tasks that are this.
4. The tricks of a talented magician can do this to the audience.



## Write to the Point

Imagine that you have been asked to develop an idea for a new magazine for students your age. Write a letter to a publisher describing the kinds of features, advertisements, and articles you think the magazine should contain in order to appeal to people your age. Use spelling words from this lesson in your proposal.

**Challenge** Use one or more of the Challenge Words in your proposal.

## Proofreading

Use the proofreading marks to show the errors in the paragraph below. Write the six misspelled words correctly in the blanks.

The ancient civilization of egypt was remarkable. With only simple tools they were able to to construc pyramids. The method they used to do this is not clear. It took patients, but it must have been a a great triumf when they were finished. To learn more about this topic, I reccommend this publacation.

- word is misspelled  
≡ letter should be capitalized  
— take out word

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_

# Lesson 11 Plurals

Say each word.

*stitches*  
*businesses*  
*successes*  
*tomatoes*  
*potatoes*  
*echoes*  
*mosquitoes*  
*heroes*

*batteries*  
*varieties*  
*memories*  
*discoveries*  
*groceries*  
*emergencies*

*studios*  
*stereos*  
*chimneys*

*brothers-in-law*  
*runners-up*  
*loaves*

1. stitch + es = \_\_\_\_\_

hero + es = \_\_\_\_\_

echo + es = \_\_\_\_\_

tomato + es = \_\_\_\_\_

potato + es = \_\_\_\_\_

business + es = \_\_\_\_\_

mosquito + es = \_\_\_\_\_

success + es = \_\_\_\_\_

2. grocery - y + i + es = \_\_\_\_\_

battery - y + i + es = \_\_\_\_\_

memory - y + i + es = \_\_\_\_\_

variety - y + i + es = \_\_\_\_\_

discovery - y + i + es = \_\_\_\_\_

emergency - y + i + es = \_\_\_\_\_

3. loaf - f + v + es = \_\_\_\_\_

4. chimney + s = \_\_\_\_\_

studio + s = \_\_\_\_\_

stereo + s = \_\_\_\_\_

5. brother + s + -in-law = \_\_\_\_\_

runner + s + -up = \_\_\_\_\_



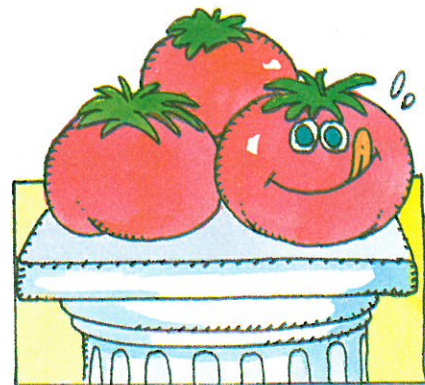
# Checkpoint

Write a spelling word for each clue.

Then use the Checkpoint Study Plan on page 176.

1. what you buy at the supermarket \_\_\_\_
2. known for their courage \_\_\_\_
3. things newly found \_\_\_\_
4. If you don't have these, your flashlight won't work. \_\_\_\_
5. artists' workrooms \_\_\_\_
6. sound systems that use two speakers \_\_\_\_
7. starchy vegetables \_\_\_\_
8. stores and factories \_\_\_\_
9. lots of different kinds \_\_\_\_
10. things you remember from the past \_\_\_\_
11. the brothers of your spouse \_\_\_\_
12. winged insects that bite you \_\_\_\_
13. Hoof is to hooves as loaf is to \_\_\_\_.
14. what you hear when you yell in a canyon \_\_\_\_
15. Fireplaces have \_\_\_\_.
16. people who come in just behind the winner \_\_\_\_
17. opposite of failures \_\_\_\_
18. Tailors sew these with needles and thread. \_\_\_\_
19. sudden situations requiring immediate action \_\_\_\_

20. This food was first brought to Europe by Spanish explorers, and it is the Spanish who introduced its native American name into our language. The name of this food comes from the Nahuatl of southern Mexico. They grew a round, red fruit they called *tomatl*. What is the plural form of the word that comes from *tomatl*? \_\_\_\_



# Multiple Spellings

Some words have more than one spelling. Multiple spellings are listed in each dictionary according to the rules of that dictionary. The guidelines used in the *American Heritage Student Dictionary* are a good example. If two spellings of a word are equally acceptable, they are joined by the word or.

**good-by or good-bye** |gōd'bi| *interj.* A word used to express farewell. —*n.* An expression of farewell.

If one spelling is less acceptable than the other, the spellings are joined by the word also. The preferred spelling is listed first.

**en-cy-clo-pe-di-a**, also **en-cy-clo-pae-di-a** |ĕn sī'klə pē'dē ə| *n.* A book or set of books containing articles arranged in alphabetical order and covering one particular field or a wide variety of subjects.

★ Each sentence below contains one misspelled word and one word with an alternate spelling. Write the misspelled word correctly. Then write the alternate spelling of the underlined word. Circle the preferred spelling. If both spellings are equally acceptable, circle both.

**coun-sel-or**, also **coun-sel-lor** |koun'sə lər| or |-slər| *n.* 1. Someone who advises or guides; an adviser: *a school counselor*. 2. A lawyer. 3. Someone who supervises children at a summer camp.

**ho-bo** |hō'bō| *n., pl. ho-boes or ho-bos*. A person who wanders about from place to place, doing odd jobs and begging for a living; a tramp.

**mos-qui-to** |mə skē'tō| *n., pl. mos-qui-toes or mos-qui-tos*. Any of several winged insects of which the females bite and suck blood from animals and human beings. Some kinds transmit diseases such as malaria and yellow fever.

**sa-van-na**, also **sa-van-nah** |sə vān'ə| *n.* A flat, treeless grassland of warm regions.

**the-a-ter**, also **the-a-tre** |thē'ə tər| *n.* 1. A building or outdoor structure where plays or motion pictures are presented. 2. The work or activity of persons who write or act in plays or are engaged in the production of plays. 3. A place or area where military action takes place.

1. Many varrieties of life make their home in the savanna.

2. Seeing this theatre again brings back many mimories.

3. The hobos didn't have many groceries — just a few potatoes and two loafs of bread.

4. Their counselor has handled many emmergencies before this one.

5. The businesses in the area suffered because huge swarms of mosquitoes kept tourists away.





# Writer's Workshop

## A Narrative

A narrative is a story. Every good story has a beginning, a middle, and an end. The beginning of the story usually presents the setting; the main character; and the problem, or conflict, that the main

character faces. In the middle of the story, the main character deals with the conflict. At the end of the story, the main character resolves the conflict. Here is the beginning of Yuji's story "The Perfect Game."

### The Perfect Game

The tiny figure crawling through the cave grew larger on the computer screen as Daniel's fingers moved quickly over the mouse and keyboard. He was close this time. His computer game was almost, but not quite, perfect.

Daniel clicked the mouse, and the cave's darkness pressed forward, slowly at first, then faster, until it filled the screen. The computer made a grinding noise, sparks flew from its back panel, and the pet store office lights went out.

Daniel gasped. Had his game caused the power to go out? He jumped up and fumbled for the doorknob. The store was pitch dark. Daniel reached out to touch the cool glass of the wall of aquariums and felt damp, rough rock.

"Ms. Ota!" he shouted. "Taro! Where is everybody?" The only sounds were dripping water and the echo of his voice.

To write his story, Yuji followed the steps in the writing process. First, he decided what kind of story he wanted to write and who the main character would be. Then, he decided where and when the story would take place. Next, he used a story map as a **Prewriting** activity. Completing the the story map helped Yuji plan what would happen in the beginning, middle, and end of his story. Yuji's story map is shown here. Study what Yuji did.



Get ready to write your own narrative. It can be science fiction like Yuji's, a mystery, or any kind of story that you choose. After you have decided what to write about, make a story map. Then follow the other steps in the writing process—**Writing, Revising, Proofreading, and Publishing.**

#### Beginning

Daniel's computer game turns the pet store into the cave from the game.

#### Middle

Daniel and Taro try to find their way out of the cave.

#### End

Daniel and Taro escape from the cave. Daniel erases the game, but he can't resist starting another one.



# Lesson 13 Words with /i/

Listen for /i/ as you say each word.

develop  
effect  
exact  
exist  
exhibit  
effective  
delicious  
determine  
equipment

committee  
ridiculous  
realistic  
medicine

advantage  
language  
image  
delicate

symbol  
physician  
marriage

1. List the four words in which you hear /j/ but don't see the letter j.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. Write the two words in which you hear /sh/ but don't see the letters sh.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. Which word has three sets of double letters?  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. In which word do the letters qu spell /kw/?  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. List the two words that end with the letters ous.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. Which three words begin with the letters ex?  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
7. Write the word that has the same last syllable as:  
plastic \_\_\_\_\_  
active \_\_\_\_\_
8. Write the words with the same last three letters as:  
discipline \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
elect \_\_\_\_\_  
immediate \_\_\_\_\_
9. Write the two words in which the letter y spells /i/.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
10. Which word ends with the letter p?  
\_\_\_\_\_



# WORDS AT WORK

## Challenge Yourself

ratios                      data  
                                diagnoses                      fathers-in-law

Write what you think each underlined Challenge Word means. Check your Spelling Dictionary to see if you were right. Then write sentences showing that you understand the meaning of each Challenge Word.

1. The recipe gave measurements in ratios, such as one part flour to two parts water.
2. The receptionist typed the patient's data into the computer.
3. Mom and the doctor made the same diagnoses: My sister and I had the chicken pox.
4. Fathers whose sons or daughters marry become fathers-in-law.



## Write to the Point

Most people seem to agree that there's no place like home. That's why many people believe that their city or town is the best place in the world to live. Write an ad for a travel magazine inviting people to visit your city or town. Use convincing and appealing language that will persuade people to come. Use spelling words from this lesson in your ad.

**Challenge** Use one or more of the Challenge Words in your ad.

## Proofreading

Use the proofreading marks to show the errors in the paragraph below. Write the six misspelled words correctly in the blanks.

My memries of aunt Sara's house are special. we never went to the store for grocerys. Why would we Her garden was filled with variaties of tomatoes and potatos and a few pesky moskitoes. And there were always two or three loaffes of bread baking in the oven.

- word is misspelled  
≡ letter should be capitalized  
? question mark is missing

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_

# Lesson 12 Words in Review

- A. *guessed*  
*schedule*  
*except*  
*separate*
- B. *conceited*  
*immediate*  
*curious*  
*economy*
- C. *barbecue*  
*artistic*  
*marvelous*  
*artificial*
- D. *recommend*  
*license*  
*efficient*  
*patience*
- E. *businesses*  
*runners-up*  
*emergencies*  
*stereos*

★You will need a piece of paper for the starred activities.

1. In Lesson 7 you studied words with /ē/. Write the review words in list A.

---

---

2. In Lesson 8 you studied words with /ē/. Write the review words in list B.

---

---

3. In Lesson 9 you studied words with /ä/. Write the review words in list C.

---

---

- ★4. Write the review words in lists A, B, and C. Look up each word in the Spelling Dictionary and write it in syllables.

5. In Lesson 10 you studied words with /ə/. Write the review words in list D.

---

---

6. In Lesson 11 you studied plurals. Write the review words in list E.

---

---

- ★7. Write a sentence for each of the review words in lists D and E.

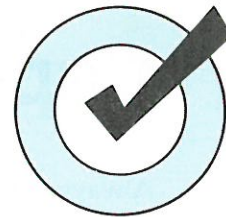
- ★8. Write all 20 review words in alphabetical order.



# Checkpoint

Write a spelling word for each clue.

Then use the Checkpoint Study Plan on page 176.



1. Some diseases can be cured with \_\_\_\_.
2. opposite of disadvantage \_\_\_\_
3. having the desired outcome \_\_\_\_
4. wedding \_\_\_\_
5. easily broken \_\_\_\_
6. tasting good \_\_\_\_
7. written representation or sign \_\_\_\_
8. what you have to do to film to see the picture \_\_\_\_
9. completely correct \_\_\_\_
10. a group of people chosen to do a job \_\_\_\_
11. accurately represented \_\_\_\_
12. decide \_\_\_\_
13. words used by a group of people to communicate \_\_\_\_
14. to live \_\_\_\_
15. a result \_\_\_\_
16. a mental picture of something that is not there \_\_\_\_
17. laughable, comical \_\_\_\_
18. to show \_\_\_\_
19. supplies \_\_\_\_

20. The root of this word comes from the Latin word *physica*, which meant the study of nature. Later the word came to mean medical science. Our spelling word means a person who practices medicine. What is the word? \_\_\_\_





# Capitals

Always capitalize the following:

- names of special events

*the Super Bowl*

*the Olympics*

- names of historic events or periods

*the Dark Ages*

*the Battle of Bull Run*

- names of calendar items

*New Year's Eve*

*Mother's Day*

*Tuesday*

*National Book Week*



Write the following sentences. Put capital letters where they belong and complete each sentence with one of these spelling words.

symbol

delicious

effect

equipment

exhibit

determine

ridiculous

committee

- The \_\_\_\_ voted to celebrate flag day.

---

- A heart is a \_\_\_\_ of valentine's day.

---

- I bake a \_\_\_\_ pie on thanksgiving.

---

- A time for \_\_\_\_ pranks is april fool's day.

---

- We set up an \_\_\_\_ at the world's fair.

---

- What \_\_\_\_ did the gold rush have on the early American West?

---

- The world series will \_\_\_\_ the champions.

---

- I bought some camping \_\_\_\_ on saturday.

---



# WORDS AT WORK

## Challenge Yourself

agility

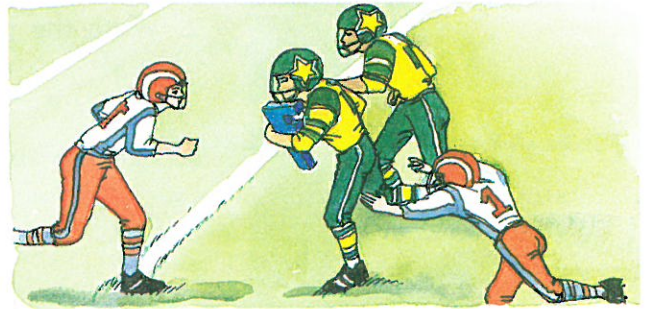
habitual

ambiguous

persistent

Decide which Challenge Word fits each clue. Check your Spelling Dictionary to see if you were right. Then write sentences showing that you understand the meaning of each Challenge Word.

1. I'm not sure if Ana is coming with us, because her response was this.
2. Mark's friends always have to wait for him. They are beginning to think his lateness is this.
3. Though he fell many times while practicing skateboard jumps, Jake kept trying because he was this.
4. Leaping onto the back of a trotting horse, the acrobat impressed the audience with this quality.



## Write to the Point




One hundred years ago, who would have dreamed people would walk on the moon or travel cross-country in a few hours? How might life be different one hundred years from now? Imagine what the future might be like. Then write a paragraph comparing and contrasting life then and now. Use spelling words from this lesson in your paragraph.

**Challenge** Use one or more of the Challenge Words in your paragraph.

## Proofreading

Use the proofreading marks to show the errors in the paragraph below. Write the six misspelled words correctly in the blanks.

Technology will always be of great  
advantige to medisin. I hope that  
someone will also develope equipment  
to break any language barriers. Do you  
think my imaje of the future is ridiculus  
I say its realistik to think the future  
world will be an amazing place.

-  word is misspelled
-  question mark is missing
-  apostrophe is missing

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_

# Lesson 14 Words with /ī/

Listen for /ī/ as you say each word.

acquire  
inquire  
umpire  
empire  
inspire  
recognize  
appetite  
describe  
incline

assign  
lightning  
diagram  
choir

classify  
satisfy  
justify  
deny

rhyme  
style  
disguised

1. In which word does z spell /z/? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Write the two words in which the letters ss spell /s/.  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. List the six words in which s spells /s/.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. In which three words do you see g and hear /g/?  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. Write the two words in which qu spells /kw/.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. In which word is /kw/ spelled by ch?  
\_\_\_\_\_
7. Write the word in which pp spells /p/.  
\_\_\_\_\_
8. Write the two words that are spelled the same except for the first letter.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
9. Which three words begin with /ī/ spelled by i?  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
10. Write the word that has only four letters.  
\_\_\_\_\_
11. Which two words contain an h that you don't hear?  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



# Checkpoint

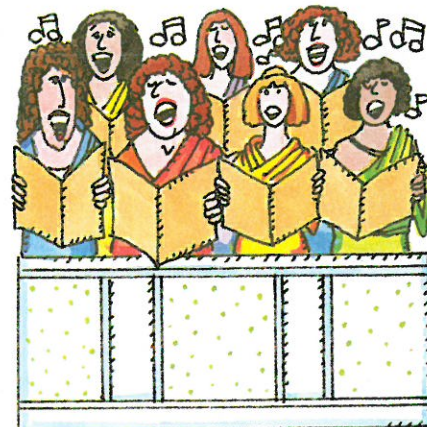
Write a spelling word for each clue.

Then use the Checkpoint Study Plan on page 176.



1. to tell about something in detail \_\_\_\_
2. group of territories ruled by one government \_\_\_\_
3. to arrange according to certain traits \_\_\_\_
4. Appointment is to appoint as assignment is to \_\_\_\_.
5. to lean or slant \_\_\_\_
6. to create a noble emotion in another person \_\_\_\_
7. Some people like to dress in the latest \_\_\_\_.
8. hunger \_\_\_\_
9. a written illustration of how something works \_\_\_\_
10. This is how everybody goes to a costume party. \_\_\_\_
11. to fulfill \_\_\_\_
12. to identify \_\_\_\_
13. to try to prove correct \_\_\_\_
14. Some poems have this. \_\_\_\_
15. a person who rules on plays at a baseball game \_\_\_\_
16. to get something \_\_\_\_
17. opposite of confirm \_\_\_\_
18. comes before thunder during a storm \_\_\_\_
19. what you do to get an answer \_\_\_\_

20. The Latin word *chorum* became *cuer* in Old French. This word later became *queir* in Middle English. The word *queir* had two meanings—the place in a church where the singers sit and a group of singers. The spelling of the word has changed, but it still has the same two meanings. What is this word? \_\_\_\_





# Run-On Sentences

A run-on sentence is two or more sentences that run together when they should be separated, or are separated with only a comma. This is incorrect and should be avoided in your writing.

Run-on: *The sunset inspired the artist he created a masterpiece.  
He sold that painting for only a few dollars, now it is worth thousands.*

One way to correct run-on sentences is to separate them by adding a period and capital letters where needed. Another way is to join them with a comma and a coordinating conjunction such as and, but, or or to form a compound sentence.

Correct: *The sunset inspired the artist. He created a masterpiece.  
He sold that painting for only a few dollars. Now it is worth thousands.*

Correct: *The sunset inspired the artist, and he created a masterpiece.  
He sold that painting for only a few dollars, but now it is worth thousands.*

★ Write the following sentences, correcting run-on sentences. Some of the sentences contain misspelled words. Correct any misspellings.

1. Karen would like to acuire some roller skates, even a secondhand pair will satesfy her.

---

---

2. I want to deskribe my costume to you I desgued myself as a marshmallow.

---

---

3. Lightening doesn't frighten me thunder makes me jump.

---

---

4. We can go to see a movie we can go to the basketball game.

---

---

5. The umpier grew more fierce, the batter's nervousness increased.

---

---

6. Our teacher will assign a new chapter tonight, the Roman Empier is the next topic.

---

---



# WORDS AT WORK

## Challenge Yourself

indecisive   irate   suffice   dehydrate

Use your Spelling Dictionary to answer these questions. Then write sentences showing that you understand the meaning of each Challenge Word.

1. Would an indecisive person have trouble choosing what to order at a restaurant?
2. Would your boss become irate if you showed up for work each day and did your job well?
3. If you have plenty of food and water for your camping trip, will your supplies suffice?
4. If you wanted to dehydrate fruit, would you soak the fruit in a bowl of water?



## Write to the Point




The world of sports offers many career opportunities. Besides being an athlete, you could be a sportswriter, a sports announcer, a coach, or a trainer. Write a description of your dream job in sports. Explain what the duties would be and why you would be good at them. Use spelling words from this lesson in your description.

**Challenge** Use one or more of the Challenge Words in your description.

## Proofreading

Use the proofreading marks to show the errors in the paragraph below. Write the six misspelled words correctly in the blanks.

The Coach began to discribe our opponents. He said had a unique stile. They hit hard and ran like litening. Coach Lee meant to enspire us, and he did. We ran on the field with an apettite win, and we did. I'd clasify the game as awesome. And no one can deny how great we were!

	word is misspelled
	word is missing
	letter should be lower case

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_

# Lesson 15 Negative Prefixes

Say each word.

unreasonable  
uncomfortable  
unusual  
unpopular  
undesirable

immature  
impossible  
impatient  
impolite  
impersonal

indefinite  
inaccurate  
indirect  
incomplete

disagree  
disappear  
disadvantage  
disobey

irregular  
illegal

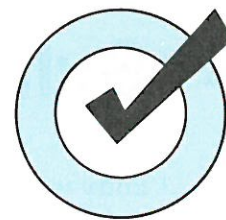
1. List the three words in which you hear /z/ or /zh/ but don't see the letter z.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. Write the word in which you hear /j/ but don't see the letter j.  
|  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. In which three words does the letter g spell /g/?  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. Write the word in which the letter a spells /ā/.  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. In which word do the letters ey spell /ā/?  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. List the four words in which the letters cc or c spell /k/.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
7. Write the word that ends with:  
/ɪt/ spelled by ite \_\_\_\_\_  
/ɪt/ spelled by ite \_\_\_\_\_
8. List the two words that end with the letters lar.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
9. List the three words that end with the letters al.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
10. Write the word in which:  
the letters mm spell /m/ \_\_\_\_\_  
the letters ss spell /s/ \_\_\_\_\_  
the letters pp spell /p/ \_\_\_\_\_



# Checkpoint

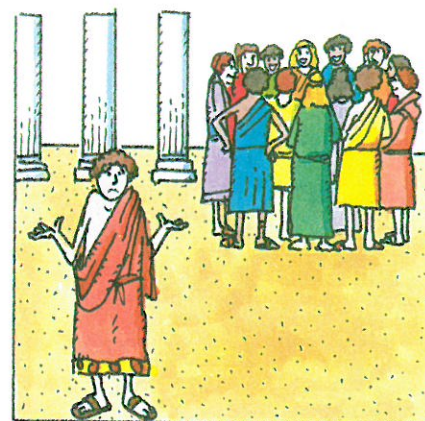
Write a spelling word for each clue.

Then use the Checkpoint Study Plan on page 176.



1. rude \_\_\_\_
2. Allow is to disallow as obey is to \_\_\_\_.
3. cold and distant \_\_\_\_
4. not ordinary, but rare \_\_\_\_
5. how you feel when you have to wait for a long time \_\_\_\_
6. Something prohibited by law is \_\_\_\_.
7. roundabout, not straight \_\_\_\_
8. not uniform in shape, size, or manner \_\_\_\_
9. Believe is to unbelievable as desire is to \_\_\_\_.
10. containing errors \_\_\_\_
11. not reasonable \_\_\_\_
12. what you call a lumpy bed \_\_\_\_
13. not sure \_\_\_\_
14. opposite of finished \_\_\_\_
15. to have a different opinion \_\_\_\_
16. not fully grown \_\_\_\_
17. Something that is not possible is \_\_\_\_.
18. an unfavorable condition \_\_\_\_
19. vanish \_\_\_\_

20. This word comes from the Latin word *popularis*, which means of the people, and from the prefix *un*, which means not. The English word that comes from this Latin word means not liked by people. What is this word? \_\_\_\_





# Syllables and Accents



**ac-cent** |ăk'sent| *n.* **1.** The stress placed on a particular syllable of a word. **2.** An **accent mark**. **3.** A style of speech or pronunciation that is typical of a certain region or country: *She speaks with a French accent.* **4. a.** A special stress given to a musical note within a measure or phrase. **b.** A mark indicating that this is to be done. —*v.* **1.** To stress in speech or in music: *accent the first syllable of a word; accent every third note.* **2.** To place an accent mark over. **3.** To give emphasis or prominence to.



Write these spelling words in alphabetical order. Then look up each word in the Spelling Dictionary. Write each word in syllables and place accent marks after the proper syllables.



## Spelling Words

## Alphabetical Order

## Syllables and Accents

1. unreasonable

2. unusual

3. unpopular

4. undesirable

5. immature

6. impatient

7. impolite

8. impersonal

9. indefinite

10. inaccurate

11. indirect

12. incomplete

13. disagree

14. disappear

15. disadvantage

16. disobey

17. irregular

18. illegal





# WORDS AT WORK

## Challenge Yourself

unpredictable      nondescript  
nontoxic              undaunted

Decide which Challenge Word fits each clue. Check your Spelling Dictionary to see if you were right. Then write sentences showing that you understand the meaning of each Challenge Word.

1. A building that lacks any interesting details is this.
2. The outcome of a race between two equally fast runners may be this.
3. Even after Lan fell off the balance beam many times, she got back on immediately and tried again because she was this.
4. Some mushrooms are poisonous, but those sold in stores are this.



## Write to the Point




People often write letters to newspaper editors to comment on something they read in the paper. Sometimes they write to give their opinion of a public policy or program. Write a letter to the editor of your school or local paper to disagree, agree, or express a concern about an issue. Use spelling words from this lesson in your letter.

**Challenge** Use one or more of the Challenge Words in your letter.

## Proofreading

Use the proofreading marks to show the errors in the paragraph below. Write the six misspelled words correctly in the blanks.

I disagree that it's unreasonable or imature to want to travel around the world. How could it possibly be a disadvantage to see so many unusuall sights. In fact, Id like to travel for an indefinate period of time. If you traveled, too, your doubts would dissappear.

- |  |                          |
|--|--------------------------|
|  | word is misspelled       |
|   | question mark is missing |
|   | apostrophe is missing    |

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_

# Lesson 16

# Words Often Confused

Say each word.

formerly  
formally

advice  
advise

forth  
fourth

aloud  
allowed

thorough  
through

all ready  
already

desert  
dessert

breath  
breathe

shown  
shone

straight  
strait

1. List the three words in which you hear /z/ but don't see the letter z.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

2. Write the two words that begin with /sh/.

\_\_\_\_\_

3. In which three words do you hear /s/?

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

4. List the three words in which the letters ea spell /ē/.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

5. Write the four words that contain double letters.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

6. List the words that end in:

the letters ly \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

the letters the \_\_\_\_\_

the letters rough \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

7. Write two words that begin with the letters th and three that end with the letters th.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

8. Write the word that has the same first syllable as above.

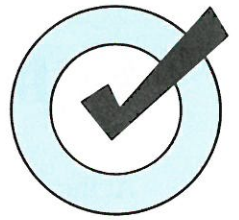
\_\_\_\_\_



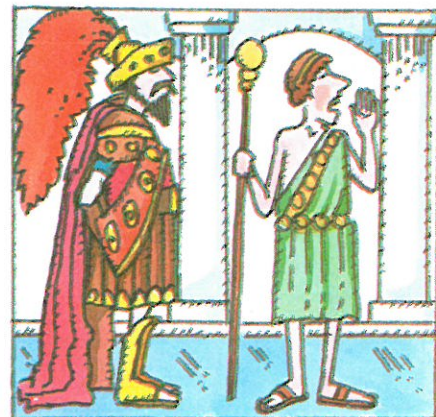
# Checkpoint

Write a spelling word for each clue.

Then use the Checkpoint Study Plan on page 176.



1. by this time \_\_\_\_
2. first, second, third, \_\_\_\_
3. She read her report \_\_\_\_.
4. narrow passage that connects two bodies of water \_\_\_\_
5. Everything or everyone is prepared and \_\_\_\_.
6. to give a suggestion \_\_\_\_
7. Sometimes this is hard to catch. \_\_\_\_
8. in one side and out the other \_\_\_\_
9. Circle is to square as curved is to \_\_\_\_.
10. exhibited \_\_\_\_
11. past tense of shine \_\_\_\_
12. let happen \_\_\_\_
13. the last course of a meal \_\_\_\_
14. at a previous time \_\_\_\_
15. inhale and exhale \_\_\_\_
16. guidance, helpful information \_\_\_\_
17. They walked back and \_\_\_\_.
18. complete in all respects \_\_\_\_
19. a place where there is not much water \_\_\_\_
20. In one of its meanings, this adverb describes how we act when we closely follow the rules. It comes from the Latin word *forma*, which means form or outward appearance. Thus, we use this adverb to describe how something is done for the sake of outward appearance. What is this word that comes from *forma*? \_\_\_\_



# Guide Words

At the top of each dictionary page are two words printed in dark type. These are guide words. The guide word on the left is the first word on the page. The guide word on the right is the last word on the page. Guide words are used to find words quickly. Words that occur in alphabetical order between two guide words will be found on that page.

**shears** | **shellfish**

*shearing a hedge; shearing metal.* **4.** To deprive; divest: *sheared him of all his privileges.* *These sound alike* **shear, sheer.** —**shear'er** *n.*

**shears** |shirz| *n.* (used with a plural verb). A cutting implement resembling a scissor, generally much larger.

**sheath** |shēth| *n., pl.* **1.** A scabbard for a sword or dagger. **2.** A diploma or certificate.

**sheer** |shir| *adj.* **sheer-er, sheer-est.** **1.** Thin and fine enough to be transparent: *sheer stockings.* **2.** Not mixed or qualified; absolute; pure: *dropped from sheer exhaustion.* **3.** Extending straight up or down, or nearly so; very steep: *the sheer icy slopes of Mount Everest.* *These sound alike* **sheer, shear.**

**sheer**<sup>2</sup> |shir| *v.* To swerve from a course. *These sound alike* **sheer, shear.**

**sheet** |shēt| *n.* **1.** A large piece of lightweight cloth, usually cotton or linen, used as a bed covering, especially in pairs, one under and one over the sleeper. **2.** A rectangular piece of material used for covering wood surfaces and as a sealer. —*v.* **shel-lacked, shel-lack-ing.** **1.** To apply shellac to (a wooden surface, wall, etc.). **2.** *Slang.* To defeat by a wide margin.

**Shel-ley** |shēl'ē|, **Percy Bysshe.** 1792–1822. English poet.

**shell-fish** |shēl'fish'| *n., pl. -fish or -fish-es.* A water animal having a shell or a shell-like outer covering, as a clam, lobster, or shrimp.

Shears is the first word listed on the sample dictionary page above, and shellfish is the last. The word sheet, which occurs alphabetically between shears and shellfish, is on this page.

★ Write these spelling words in alphabetical order. Then look up each word in the Spelling Dictionary and write the guide words from the page on which each word appears.

<u>Spelling Words</u>	<u>Alphabetical Order</u>	<u>Guide Words</u>
1. formerly		
2. advise		
3. fourth		
4. aloud		
5. thorough		
6. already		
7. desert		
8. breathe		
9. shown		
10. strait		



# WORDS AT WORK

## Challenge Yourself

persecute prosecute proceed precede

Use your Spelling Dictionary to answer these questions. Then write sentences showing that you understand the meaning of each Challenge Word.

1. Would a kind king be likely to persecute his subjects because they didn't pay their taxes on time?
2. Would a lawyer hired to prosecute people accused of breaking the law be likely to defend a person accused of committing a crime?
3. Would you want your family to proceed with your birthday celebration before you got home?
4. Does February precede March on the calendar?



## Write to the Point




Think about the kind of friend you are and the friends you have. What does being a friend mean to you? Look up the word friend in a dictionary. Write the definition. Then write two or three definitions of your own, starting each with the words, "A friend is someone who. . . ." Use spelling words from this lesson in your definitions.

**Challenge** Use one or more of the Challenge Words in your definitions.

## Proofreading

Use the proofreading marks to show the errors in the paragraph below. Write the six misspelled words correctly in the blanks.

My friend lin and I are already to travel together some day. Her advise is to see as much as we can. First, we'll cross the dessert on camels. Then we'll travel strait through china. I'd make sure we aloud time to see the Great Wall. Later, we'll go to Alaska to breath in that cool, fresh air.

-  word is misspelled
-  period is missing
-  letter should be capitalized

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_

# Lesson 17 **ion and tion**

Say each word.

*expression*  
*discussion*  
*impression*  
*possession*  
*conviction*  
*prediction*  
*direction*

*graduation*  
*investigation*  
*congratulations*  
*operation*  
*compensation*  
*regulation*

*admiration*  
*reservation*  
*conversation*  
*observation*  
*invitation*  
*obligation*  
  
*occupation*

1. Write the word in which the letters cc spell /k/.

\_\_\_\_\_

2. In which seven words does the letter c spell /k/?

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

3. Write the four words in which the letters ss spell /sh/.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

4. Write the five words in which the letter g spells /g/.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

5. Write the three words in which the letter s spells /z/.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

6. Write the words that have the same first syllable as:

admit \_\_\_\_\_

insect \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

opposite \_\_\_\_\_

7. Write the two words that have five syllables.

\_\_\_\_\_

8. Which word has two sets of double consonants?

\_\_\_\_\_



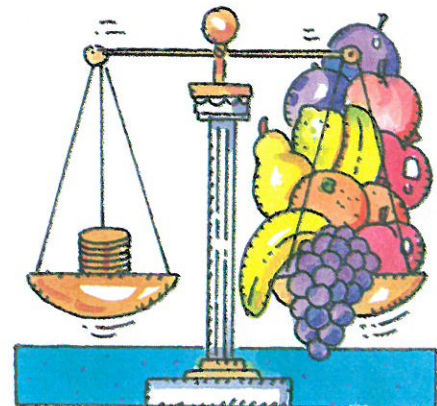
# Checkpoint

Write a spelling word for each clue.

Then use the Checkpoint Study Plan on page 176.



1. a job \_\_\_\_\_
2. the ceremony held when students complete school \_\_\_\_\_
3. a rule or law \_\_\_\_\_
4. memory of an image or feeling \_\_\_\_\_
5. north, south, east, west \_\_\_\_\_
6. This reserves your space at a hotel or restaurant. \_\_\_\_\_
7. It's easier with a telescope. \_\_\_\_\_
8. forecast \_\_\_\_\_
9. a search for information \_\_\_\_\_
10. the look on your face \_\_\_\_\_
11. a talk in which ideas are exchanged \_\_\_\_\_
12. a written note requesting your presence \_\_\_\_\_
13. Hesitate is to hesitation as operate is to \_\_\_\_\_.
14. what you say to someone on his or her success \_\_\_\_\_
15. something you own \_\_\_\_\_
16. strong opinion or belief \_\_\_\_\_
17. a duty \_\_\_\_\_
18. what you feel for someone you respect \_\_\_\_\_
19. informal talk among people \_\_\_\_\_
20. The ancient Romans weighed objects by balancing them with other objects. The Latin word meaning to weigh, *compensare*, also means to balance. An English word that comes from *compensare* means to pay. When we pay, we balance one thing with another. For example, we often give (or balance) money as payment for work. Which spelling word meaning payment comes from *compensare*? \_\_\_\_\_





# Commas

An appositive is a noun, or noun phrase, that is used to describe a noun in a sentence. Appositives are set off from the rest of the sentence with commas.

*John Greenleaf Whittier, a poet, lived in Massachusetts.*  
*The White House, home of the President, has been redecorated often.*

A parenthetical phrase is a group of words that is not essential to the meaning of a sentence. Parenthetical phrases are set off from the rest of the sentence with commas.

*George Washington, by the way, had false teeth made of wood.*  
*As a matter of fact, we visited the White House yesterday.*

★ Write the following sentences, using commas to set off appositives and parenthetical phrases. Some of the sentences contain misspelled words. Correct any misspellings.

1. Mr. Little the detective led the investigation.  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. That converzation was interesting in my opinion.  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. You may enter of course if you have an invitasion.  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. I have great admiration for Abraham Lincoln sixteenth President of the United States.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. Quite frankly I believe you receive adequate compensashion for your efforts.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. I had a discussion with Mrs. Parks head of the graduation committee.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
7. By the way did you see Helene's epression?  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
8. "In whose posession is my painting?" asked Mr. Lion an abstract painter.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



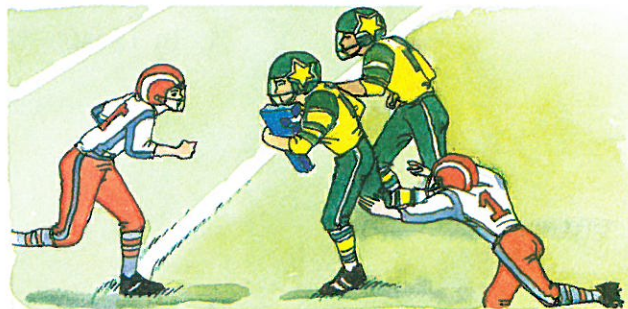
# WORDS AT WORK

## Challenge Yourself

supervision      vegetation  
conservation      delegation

Write what you think each underlined Challenge Word means. Check your Spelling Dictionary to see if you were right. Then write sentences showing that you understand the meaning of each Challenge Word.

1. Young children need adult supervision when they cross a street.
2. Although many vines and trees grow in rain forests, little vegetation grows near the ground.
3. She supports conservation of the salt marshes, not draining them.
4. A delegation from our school will represent us at the journalism conference.



## Write to the Point

There are many events in life to celebrate. Some of these events are major accomplishments that cause a person's life to change. Some are small but meaningful accomplishments. Write a journal entry telling about an event worth celebrating. It can be an event that happened in your life or in the life of someone close to you. Use spelling words from this lesson in your entry.

**Challenge** Use one or more of the Challenge Words in your entry.

## Proofreading

Use the proofreading marks to show the errors in the paragraph below. Write the six misspelled words correctly in the blanks.

Sofia never forgot the conversasion she had with her Grandfather after her grajuation. He said, You've earned my admirration. Now your oblagation is to yourself. Choose a direction for your life, not just an ocuppation. Always live your life with convicision.

○ word is misspelled  
/ letter should be lower case  
“ ” quotation marks are missing

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_



# Lesson 18 Words in Review

A. *ridiculous*  
*marriage*  
*delicate*  
*language*

B. *describe*  
*lightning*  
*diagram*  
*disguised*

C. *inaccurate*  
*unusual*  
*disappear*  
*impossible*

D. *desert*  
*dessert*  
*thorough*  
*through*

E. *direction*  
*possession*  
*discussion*  
*investigation*

★You will need a piece of paper for the starred activities.

1. In Lesson 13 you studied words with /i/. Write the review words in list A.

---

---

2. In Lesson 14 you studied words with /ī/. Write the review words in list B.

---

---

★3. Now write a sentence for each review word in lists A and B.

4. In Lesson 15 you studied words with negative prefixes. Write the review words in list C.

---

---

5. In Lesson 16 you studied words that are often confused. Write the review words in list D.

---

---

6. In Lesson 17 you studied words with *ion* and *tion*. Write the review words in list E.

---

---

★7. Write the review words in lists C, D, and E. Look up each word in the Spelling Dictionary and list all the parts of speech given for each word.

★8. Write all 20 review words in alphabetical order.





# Writer's Workshop

## A Description

In description a writer helps the reader come to know a person, place, animal, or object by giving sensory details. Sensory details are words and phrases that appeal to the senses of sight, hearing, smell, taste, and touch. They tell how something looks, sounds, smells, tastes, and feels to the touch. When you write a description,

you should choose vivid, exact details that will help your reader experience what you are describing. In the following paragraph, Liza describes a beach at sunset. Which sensory details appeal to the sense of sight? Which ones appeal to the senses of touch and hearing?

### Sunset at Dolphin Point

Dee and I raced our bikes to Dolphin Point, barely arriving on time. Sweat trickled down my face as I gazed across the narrow inlet. The sun, a fiery red ball, began to dip below the horizon. As the last rays streamed into the clouds, the sky flooded with color. It looked like an artist had dipped a brush into peach, pink, and purple paint and then streaked the brush across the blue sky. The sand shone like millions of tiny diamonds where the light struck the beach. We stood on the shore and dug our toes into the powdery sand as the cool waves rushed over our feet. Then suddenly a gull screeched overhead, and two sleek, gray dolphins shot out of the water.

To write her description, Liza followed the steps in the writing process. She first decided what she wanted to describe. Then she used a senses web as a **Prewriting** activity to list details about the sights, sounds, textures, and smells of the beach at sunset. Completing the web also helped Liza decide which details to use so that a reader could experience the sunset just as she remembered it. The sight portion of Liza's senses web is shown here. Study what Liza wrote.

#### Sunset at Dolphin Point

##### Sight

sun—fiery red ball  
peach, pink, purple colors on blue sky  
sand shining like diamonds  
two sleek, gray dolphins shot out of  
water



Get ready to write your own description. You can describe an object, a person, a special place, or anything you choose. Like Liza, begin by deciding what to describe. Then, use a senses web to list details that will appeal to the senses. Next, follow the other steps in the writing process—**Writing, Revising, Proofreading, and Publishing.**



# Lesson 19

## Words with /ō/

Listen for /ō/ as you say each word.

colonies  
accomplish  
moderate  
adopt  
molecule  
profit  
astonish  
positive  
concert  
deposit  
obvious  
document  
democracy  
opposite  
politics  
involve  
resolve  
honorable  
knowledge  
quantity

1. Write the two words that begin with a consonant that you see but do not say.

\_\_\_\_\_

2. Which two words begin with /k/ spelled c?

\_\_\_\_\_

3. In which two words does the letter y spell /ē/?

\_\_\_\_\_

4. Write the two words that begin and end with a vowel.

\_\_\_\_\_

5. Which three words end with the letters ve?

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

6. List the two words that end with the letters le.

\_\_\_\_\_

7. In which two words do you hear /s/ that is not spelled by the letter s?

\_\_\_\_\_

8. Write the word that has the same first syllable as:

modern \_\_\_\_\_

oblong \_\_\_\_\_

polish \_\_\_\_\_

doctor \_\_\_\_\_

9. Write the three words that begin with /ə/ spelled by a.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

10. Which two words end with the letters it?

\_\_\_\_\_



# Checkpoint

Write a spelling word for each clue.

Then use the Checkpoint Study Plan on page 176.



1. to make a firm decision \_\_\_\_
2. opposite of negative \_\_\_\_
3. Reason is to reasonable as honor is to \_\_\_\_.
4. to require or to include \_\_\_\_
5. a musical performance \_\_\_\_
6. to complete or achieve \_\_\_\_
7. a government in which people elect representatives \_\_\_\_
8. the money gained from a business enterprise \_\_\_\_
9. an official paper that may be used to provide evidence \_\_\_\_
10. to put your money in a bank \_\_\_\_
11. to surprise \_\_\_\_
12. amount \_\_\_\_
13. to take in and make a part of the family \_\_\_\_
14. You will find atoms in this unit. \_\_\_\_
15. When the settlers came to America, they started \_\_\_\_.
16. Changeable is to change as knowledgeable is to \_\_\_\_.
17. opposite of extreme \_\_\_\_
18. across from, not next to, or altogether different \_\_\_\_
19. as plain as the nose on your face \_\_\_\_

20. Many English words that have to do with government come from Greek. One such word means the workings of government. This word comes from the Greek word *polis*, which means city-state. Which spelling word comes from *polis*? \_\_\_\_





# Capitals

A title is capitalized when it precedes a person's name.

President Washington

Chancellor Martin

Aunt Edith

If a title follows a name or stands alone, it is capitalized only if it names an important official in the state or federal government.

the Chief Justice

the Vice President of the United States

★ Write the following sentences, capitalizing titles where necessary. Some sentences contain misspelled words. Correct any misspellings.

1. "Politiks," concluded professor Willis, "is one of the most interesting human endeavors."

---

---

2. The chief justice appointed judge Smith to document the case.

---

---

3. At his inauguration, the president of the United States spoke about democracy.

---

---

4. I know senator Howard's findings will astonish the press.

---

---

5. In the end, it will be up to justice Duncan to rezolve the issue.

---

---

6. The case rested on a positive identification of the suspect by officer Gonzales.

---

---

7. During the debate, congresswoman Peters demonstrated her knowlegde of the law.

---

---



# WORDS AT WORK

## Challenge Yourself

autonomy                      pompous  
confiscate                      derogatory

Use your Spelling Dictionary to answer these questions. Then write sentences showing that you understand the meaning of each Challenge Word.

1. Does a club have autonomy if the members can choose their leader and make their own rules?
2. Would a pompous person dislike taking orders from someone else?
3. Would it be wise to play your electric guitar in class if your teacher says he will confiscate anything that makes noise?
4. Do people ordinarily make derogatory comments about those whom they respect and admire?



## Write to the Point




Many people watch the news to find out what's happening in the world. If you were a reporter and wanted the world to know more about your life, your school, or your community, what would you write about? Choose an event that will interest viewers. Then write about it for a live report on the evening news. Use spelling words from this lesson in your news report.

**Challenge** Use one or more of the Challenge Words in your news report.

## Proofreading

Use the proofreading marks to show the errors in the paragraph below. Write the six misspelled words correctly in the blanks.

It is an honorable and historic move that will astonash many observers of this struggling democrazy. People here have decided to put politicks aside, resolve their differences, and adapt a program of peace a concert will be held tonight to celebrate this country's obvius triumph.

-  word is misspelled
-  period is missing
-  letter should be capitalized

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_



# Lesson 20

## Words with /ō/

Listen for /ō/ as you say each word.

emotional  
proposal  
clothes  
enclosure  
odor  
quotation  
appropriate  
associate  
social  
cooperate  
poetry  
vocal  
profile  
approach  
groan  
plateau  
bureau  
postpone  
probe  
swallow

1. Write the words in which:

the letters pp spell /p/ \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

the letters ss spell /s/ \_\_\_\_\_

the letters ll spell /l/ \_\_\_\_\_

2. Which four words end with the letters al?

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

3. In which word does the letter s spell /zh/?

\_\_\_\_\_

4. Write the word in which qu spells /kw/.

\_\_\_\_\_

5. Write the two words that end with three vowels.

\_\_\_\_\_

6. Write the word in which you hear /ō/ twice.

\_\_\_\_\_

7. Write the word in which the double letters oo spell /ō/ and /ō/.

\_\_\_\_\_

8. Write the three words that have one syllable each.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

9. Which word ends in /ē/ spelled by y?

\_\_\_\_\_

10. Write the word that begins with /ō/.

\_\_\_\_\_

11. Write the word in which the last vowel sound is /ī/.

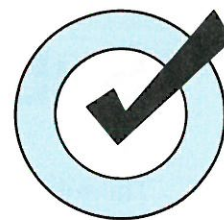
\_\_\_\_\_



# Checkpoint

Write a spelling word for each clue.

Then use the Checkpoint Study Plan on page 176.



1. Do this to get food from your mouth to your stomach. \_\_\_\_
2. an offer \_\_\_\_
3. a chest of drawers \_\_\_\_
4. to come near \_\_\_\_
5. to work together for a common goal \_\_\_\_
6. high, flat land \_\_\_\_
7. moan \_\_\_\_
8. proper \_\_\_\_
9. to search into \_\_\_\_
10. something that surrounds, as a fence \_\_\_\_
11. garments \_\_\_\_
12. a smell \_\_\_\_
13. Journalists often need this for a story. \_\_\_\_
14. the side view of your head \_\_\_\_
15. opposite of silent \_\_\_\_
16. showing strong feelings \_\_\_\_
17. Paragraphs are to prose as verses are to \_\_\_\_.
18. to put off until later \_\_\_\_

19. This word comes from the Latin word *socius*, which meant a companion. It describes our involvement with companions. What is the word? \_\_\_\_

20. This word comes from the Latin words *socius* and *associare*, which meant to join. In English the word means a partner. What is this word? \_\_\_\_





# Subject-Verb Agreement

The subject and the verb in a sentence must "agree." This means that a sentence with a singular subject must have a singular verb. A sentence with a plural subject must have a plural verb.

Incorrect: *Each boy in the class cook well.*

Correct: *Each boy in the class cooks well.*

*The boys in the class cook well.*

★ Write the following sentences. Make the subject and verb agree in each sentence. Also, correct any misspelled words.

1. The mayor of our town have a preposal.

---

2. The citizens wants to buy the enclosure behind City Hall.

---

3. The Social Club were once located there.

---

4. The mayor are studying how to approach the aproprate government agency for money.

---

5. The city attorney are worried about getting involved with the wrong government buraeu.

---

6. He feel government could swallow up the city's request.

---

7. The citizens doesn't want to postpone the purchase.

---

8. They groans and calls the city attorney too emotionale.

---



# WORDS AT WORK

## Challenge Yourself

potent      podium      overt      utopia

Decide which Challenge Word fits each clue. Check your Spelling Dictionary to see if you were right. Then write sentences showing that you understand the meaning of each Challenge Word.

1. It's a community that exists only in the imagination.
2. A strong, fast-acting medicine or poison is this.
3. The President might stand behind this to give a speech to the members of Congress.
4. Being rude or cruel to someone in public instead of smiling and pretending to be friendly would show this kind of dislike.



## Write to the Point

What do you care about? Homelessness? The environment? What can you do to help solve these or other problems in your community? Write a conversation in which you and a friend discuss an issue that's important to you. Make sure the friend has different opinions from yours and that you discuss more than one side of the issue. Use spelling words from this lesson in your conversation.

**Challenge** Use one or more of the Challenge Words in your conversation.

## Proofreading

Use the proofreading marks to show the errors in the paragraph below. Write the six misspelled words correctly in the blanks.

In emosional voice, Hector offered an appropriate preposal for helping the homeless in our city. "We can no longer pospone action," he said. "Who here could not open burow drawers and find cloths no longer worn Who among you will not coopperate to end this shame "

- word is misspelled  
? question mark is missing  
^ word is missing

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_



# Lesson 21 Words with /û/

Listen for /û/ as you say each word.

certain  
nervous  
concern  
refer  
commercial  
deserve  
eternal  
  
courtesy  
journey  
journal  
encourage  
  
purchase  
disturb  
murmur  
  
circular  
firm  
confirm  
  
research  
rehearse  
worthy

1. Write the word in which the letters ci spell /sh/.  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. List the three words in which the letter c spells /s/.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. List the six words in which the letter s spells /s/.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. Write the word in which you hear /z/ that is not spelled with the letter z. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Write the word that has four letters.  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. List the three words that end with /ē/.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
7. Write the three words that end with the letters al.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
8. Write the words that have the same first syllable as:  
confuse \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
enclose \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
9. Write the word that begins and ends with the letter r.  
\_\_\_\_\_
10. Which word has two syllables that are spelled exactly the same? \_\_\_\_\_

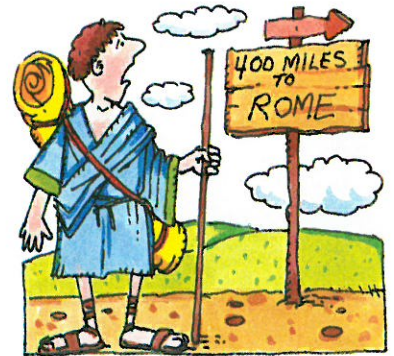


# Checkpoint

Write a spelling word for each clue.

Then use the Checkpoint Study Plan on page 176.

1. jittery \_\_\_\_
2. to bother or annoy \_\_\_\_
3. a careful search for accurate information \_\_\_\_
4. Unhappy is to happy as unworthy is to \_\_\_\_.
5. round \_\_\_\_
6. buy \_\_\_\_
7. lasting forever \_\_\_\_
8. no doubt \_\_\_\_
9. to practice \_\_\_\_
10. to be worthy of something \_\_\_\_
11. Rude people lack this. \_\_\_\_
12. to fill with care or worry \_\_\_\_
13. to give hope to someone \_\_\_\_
14. a low, continuous sound \_\_\_\_
15. not flabby \_\_\_\_
16. send to for help or information \_\_\_\_
17. to prove to be correct \_\_\_\_
18. an advertisement on television or radio \_\_\_\_
19. This spelling word gets its name from the French word *jour*. *Jour* means day. This word once meant a newspaper or magazine that was printed every day. Another meaning for this word is diary. What is the word? \_\_\_\_
- Another word that comes from *jour* means trip. It originally meant the distance one could travel in a day. What is this word? \_\_\_\_





# Syllables



Sometimes a word will not completely fit at the end of a line of writing or typing. It is then necessary to divide the word between syllables. The first part of the word is written on the upper line, and a hyphen is placed after it. The word is finished on the next line. This is called hyphenating a word.



*The small charcoal grill called a hibachi originated in Japan.*



One-syllable words must be written entirely on one line. Dictionaries use dots or spaces to indicate the syllable breaks in words. Consult a dictionary if you are not sure about the proper place to hyphenate a word.



Alphabetize the following spelling words. Then look up each word in the Spelling Dictionary to find the syllable breaks. Rewrite each word, showing where you would hyphenate between syllables.



## Spelling Words

## Alphabetical Order

## Syllabication

1. confirm

2. journey

3. purchase

4. disturb

5. nervous

6. circular

7. encourage

8. commercial

9. murmur

10. journal



Spelling words are hyphenated incorrectly in the following sentences. Write each sentence with a proper syllable break.

11. Until the race was over, I wasn't certain I could finish.

12. After long testing and research, the scientist published her findings.





# WORDS AT WORK

## Challenge Yourself

absurd                      turmoil  
diversion                      verbal

Write what you think each underlined Challenge Word means. Check your Spelling Dictionary to see if you were right. Then write sentences showing that you understand the meaning of each Challenge Word.

1. The idea of pigs flying is absurd.
2. Noriko was in turmoil trying to decide whether to spend her birthday with her family or her friends.
3. Start coughing and sneezing to create a diversion, and no one will notice when I slip out.
4. Some animals, such as dogs, can be trained to respond to hand signals as well as verbal commands.



## Write to the Point




Whenever a new product is introduced, people say, "I could have invented that!" Now you can. Invent a product and write a television commercial that describes your product and tells why people should use it. You may include endorsements by celebrities or people who use your product. Use spelling words from this lesson in your commercial.

**Challenge** Use one or more of the Challenge Words in your commercial.

## Proofreading

Use the proofreading marks to show the errors in the paragraph below. Write the six misspelled words correctly in the blanks.

After years of reserch, the Center for the preservation of Youth has found the secret of eternil youth. you deserve to have this product and can perchase it only through this comercial. We incourage you to order now. Were certin to run out soon.

-  word is misspelled  
 letter should be capitalized  
 apostrophe is missing

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_

# Lesson 22 Words with /ər/

Listen for /ər/ as you say each word.

*error*

*mirror*

*scissors*

*horror*

*minor*

*junior*

*conqueror*

*effort*

*energy*

*passenger*

*alter*

*messenger*

*either*

*neither*

*character*

*injure*

*pressure*

*leisure*

*cellar*

*spectacular*

1. Write the words in which:

the letters ss spell /z/ \_\_\_\_\_

the letters ss spell /sh/ \_\_\_\_\_

the letters ss spell /s/ \_\_\_\_\_

the letters ll spell /l/ \_\_\_\_\_

the letters rr spell /r/ \_\_\_\_\_

the letters ff spell /f/ \_\_\_\_\_

2. In which word do the letters ch spell /k/?  
\_\_\_\_\_

3. Write the two words that end in the letters ther.  
\_\_\_\_\_

4. List the five words in which you hear /j/.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

5. Which word has four syllables?  
\_\_\_\_\_

6. Write the word in which the letters qu spell /k/.  
\_\_\_\_\_

7. In which word does the letter i spell /ī/?  
\_\_\_\_\_

8. Write the word that begins with /ô/ spelled a.  
\_\_\_\_\_

9. In which word does the letter s spell /zh/?  
\_\_\_\_\_



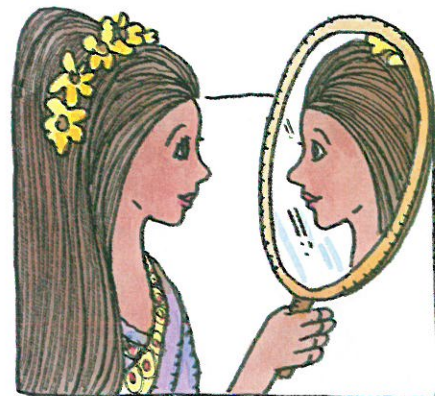
# Checkpoint

Write a spelling word for each clue.

Then use the Checkpoint Study Plan on page 176.



1. a tool you use to cut things \_\_\_\_
2. to make different \_\_\_\_
3. unimportant \_\_\_\_
4. someone who wins in a war \_\_\_\_
5. power \_\_\_\_
6. mistake \_\_\_\_
7. basement \_\_\_\_
8. opposite of work \_\_\_\_
9. Monster movies fill you with this. \_\_\_\_
10. sensational \_\_\_\_
11. Passage is to passenger as message is to \_\_\_\_.
12. what you might call a person who is younger than you \_\_\_\_
13. opposite of either \_\_\_\_
14. a person portrayed in a book or movie \_\_\_\_
15. person in a vehicle, but not the driver \_\_\_\_
16. to hurt \_\_\_\_
17. force \_\_\_\_
18. a strong attempt to do something \_\_\_\_
19. Nor is to neither as or is to \_\_\_\_.
20. This word began as the Latin verb *mirari*, which means to wonder at or admire. When you come upon something you admire, you often stop and look at it. The word became *mirreor* in Old French. *Mirreor* meant to look at. The English word names an object that all of us look at. What is this word? \_\_\_\_



# Multiple Meanings

When a word has more than one meaning, the definitions are numbered and listed under the main entry in a dictionary. Junior has four definitions as an adjective and four as a noun.

**jun-i-or** |jōōn'yər| *adj.* 1. Of or for younger or smaller persons: *the junior skating championship; junior dress sizes.* 2. **Junior.** A term used with the name of a son named after his father: *William, Junior was the eldest son of the family.* 3. Of lower rank or shorter length of service: *a junior partner.* 4. Of the third year of a four-year high school or college: *the junior class* —*n.* 1. A person who is younger or of lesser rank than another: *She was sixteen years his junior.* 2. A person of a younger age group. 3. A student in his third year at a four-year high school or college. 4. A range of sizes for girls' and women's clothes.

Sometimes a definition can be broken into parts. In this case the definition is numbered, and its parts are lettered a, b, c, and so on. The first definition of the word melody is an example.

**mel-o-dy** |mēl'ə də| *n., pl. mel-o-dies.* 1. **a.** A succession of musical tones. **b.** The structure of music considered with respect to successions of tones. **c.** A succession of musical tones associated with and organized by a particular rhythm. **d.** The main voice or part in a musical composition; tune; air. 2. Musical quality: *a poem full of melody.*



Below are definitions for eight of the spelling words in this lesson. Write each word being defined. Then look up the word in the Spelling Dictionary. Beside each word, write the number and part, if there is one, of the definition given.

Definition	Word	Number/Part
1. Lesser in seriousness or danger: <i>a minor injury.</i>		
2. Something that is incorrect, wrong, or false: <i>The waiter made an error in adding up our bill.</i>		
3. One's moral nature: <i>an honest student of fine character.</i>		
4. The capacity for work or vigorous activity; vigor; power.		
5. A storage room beneath a house.		
6. A condition of physical, mental, social, or economic distress.		
7. An attempt, especially an earnest attempt: <i>We made an effort to arrive on time.</i>		
8. A surface that is capable of reflecting light so as to form an image of an object placed in front of it.		



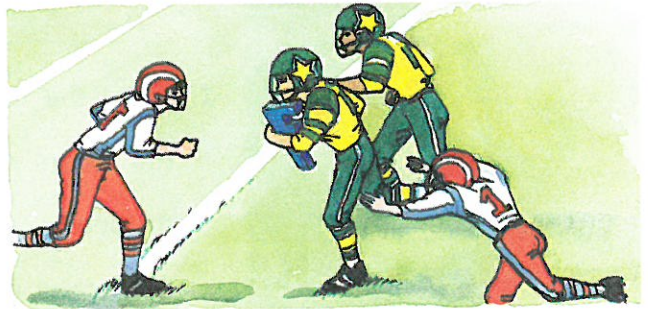
# WORDS AT WORK

## Challenge Yourself

candor    ancestor    culture    tenor

Decide which Challenge Word fits each clue. Check your Spelling Dictionary to see if you were right. Then write sentences showing that you understand the meaning of each Challenge Word.

1. My great-great-grandfather, Chief Canyon Wind, was my most interesting one.
2. Many singers, but no women, have this kind of singing voice.
3. The languages you speak, the holidays you celebrate, the clothes you wear, and even the foods you eat are part of this.
4. Speaking with this quality means you aren't hiding anything.



## Write to the Point

An event can be memorable because it is the funniest, the most surprising, or the most exciting thing that ever happened to you. What event in your life is the most memorable? Write a paragraph in which you tell readers about that special event. Use vivid details and precise language to help readers experience the way you felt during the event. Use spelling words from this lesson in your paragraph.

**Challenge** Use one or more of the Challenge Words in your paragraph.

## Proofreading

Use the proofreading marks to show the errors in the paragraph below. Write the six misspelled words correctly in the blanks.

As a pasenger on a train, I was able to see all the spectaculer sights close up. There was niether a preshure nor a demand on me. I could really enjoy my liesure time. I will make a serious effort to return to the a Rocky Mountains in my junier year

○ word is misspelled

— take out word

⊙ period is missing

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_

# Lesson 23 ion and tion

Say each word.

completion  
cooperation  
discrimination  
circulation  
association  
education  
separation  
demonstration

reflection  
instruction  
selection  
exception  
inspection  
suggestion

revision  
television  
profession  
consideration  
examination  
attention

1. In which two words do you hear /zh/?

\_\_\_\_\_

2. Write the word in which:

the letters ss spell /sh/ \_\_\_\_\_

the letters ss spell /s/ \_\_\_\_\_

the letters tt spell /t/ \_\_\_\_\_

the letters gg spell /g/ and /j/ \_\_\_\_\_

3. List the seven words that begin with a vowel.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

4. Which three words begin with /k/?

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

5. Which four words begin with /s/?

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

6. Write the words that have the same first syllable as:

distance \_\_\_\_\_

democratic \_\_\_\_\_

reform \_\_\_\_\_

7. Which five words have five syllables each?

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

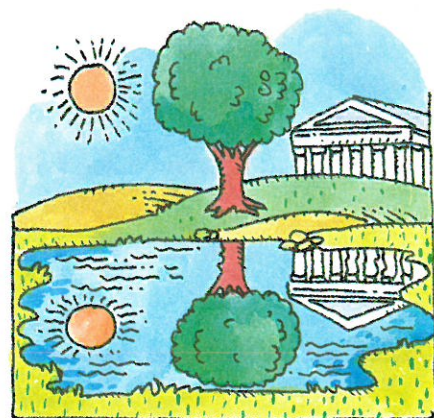
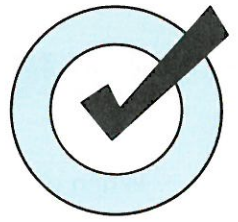
\_\_\_\_\_



# Checkpoint

Write a spelling word for each clue.  
Then use the Checkpoint Study Plan on page 176.

1. the act of working together for a common goal \_\_\_\_
2. a test \_\_\_\_
3. the act of looking for flaws \_\_\_\_
4. a partnership or friendship \_\_\_\_
5. an occupation that you have to train for \_\_\_\_
6. A rule always has an \_\_\_\_.
7. a new or corrected version \_\_\_\_
8. Educate is to education as instruct is to \_\_\_\_.
9. a choice \_\_\_\_
10. opposite of keeping things together \_\_\_\_
11. ability to recognize small differences \_\_\_\_
12. a lifelong process of learning \_\_\_\_
13. Digest is to digestion as suggest is to \_\_\_\_.
14. something you pay, but not money \_\_\_\_
15. a display or description \_\_\_\_
16. the finishing of something \_\_\_\_
17. TV \_\_\_\_
18. the movement of your blood through your blood vessels \_\_\_\_
19. careful thought \_\_\_\_
20. This spelling word comes from the Latin verb *flectere*, which means to bend. This word adds the prefix *re*, meaning back, and the suffix *tion*. The word means the return of light or sound waves from a surface. What is this word? \_\_\_\_





# Quotation Marks

When writing dialogue, always put quotation marks around the exact words of the speaker. Be sure to begin the quote with a capital letter and place the final punctuation mark inside the quotation marks. Notice where commas are placed.

*Mark exclaimed, "I do believe that's a rattlesnake!"*

*"I do believe that's a rattlesnake!" Mark exclaimed.*

*"I do believe," Mark exclaimed, "that's a rattlesnake!"*



Write the following sentences, adding quotation marks, punctuation, and capital letters where needed. Some of the sentences contain misspelled words. Correct misspellings.

1. Ruth said my sister wants a good education.

---

2. Coperation from home is important Ben said.

---

3. I really hope Ruth continued that my sister will continue to pay attention to her math.

---

4. Has she given any consideration to joining the science association asked Ben.

---

5. Ruth replied yes, she will give a demunstration at their next meeting.

---

6. Mark interjected I did badly on my last math examination.

---

7. Maybe Ben said that's because you pay more attension to television than to math.

---

8. What kind of rumors are in cirkulation about my study habits Mark asked, laughing.

---



# WORDS AT WORK

## Words at Work

emancipation      supposition  
culmination      fluctuation

Write what you think each underlined Challenge Word means. Check your Spelling Dictionary to see if you were right. Then write sentences showing that you understand the meaning of each Challenge Word.

1. Ed's emancipation of the lab animals caused chaos as the mice and frogs ran from the room.
2. My supposition of Tina's innocence proved true when Alex confessed that he had eaten all the cookies.
3. At the culmination of the concert, every band will come back on stage.
4. The fluctuation of his moods means he's up one day and down the next.



## Write to the Point

Restaurant reviewers have great jobs. They get paid to go out to eat in various restaurants and cafes. Write a review of a place where you have eaten. It could be a fancy restaurant, a fast food place, or your school cafeteria. In your review, discuss the atmosphere of the restaurant, the service, and the variety, taste, and appearance of the food. Use spelling words from this lesson in your review.

**Challenge** Use one or more of the Challenge Words in your review.

## Proofreading

Use the proofreading marks to show the errors in the paragraph below. Write the six misspelled words correctly in the blanks.

After a long assoceation with the television industry and careful reflection and consideration, dad's about to change his profesion. he's going to be a chef. Boy That statement got our atenttion. At the complesion of a year of intense educattion, he will be a master chef.

- word is misspelled  
≡ letter should be capitalized  
! exclamation point is missing

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_



# Lesson 24 Words in Review

A. *opposite*  
*knowledge*  
*quantity*  
*honorable*

B. *associate*  
*approach*  
*bureau*  
*appropriate*

C. *commercial*  
*encourage*  
*circular*  
*research*

D. *conqueror*  
*leisure*  
*spectacular*  
*scissors*

E. *separation*  
*discrimination*  
*cooperation*  
*exception*

★You will need a piece of paper for the starred activities.

1. In Lesson 19 you studied words with /ō/. Write the review words in list A.

---

---

2. In Lesson 20 you studied words with /ō/. Write the review words in list B.

---

---

3. In Lesson 21 you studied words with /û/. Write the review words in list C.

---

---

- ★4. Write the review words in lists A, B, and C. Look up each word in the Spelling Dictionary. Then write the guide words that appear at the top of the page.

5. In Lesson 22 you studied words with /ær/. Write the review words in list D.

---

---

6. In Lesson 23 you studied words with *ion* and *tion*. Write the review words in list E.

---

---

- ★7. Now write a sentence for each review word in lists D and E.

- ★8. Write all 20 review words in alphabetical order.





# Writer's Workshop

## An Explanation

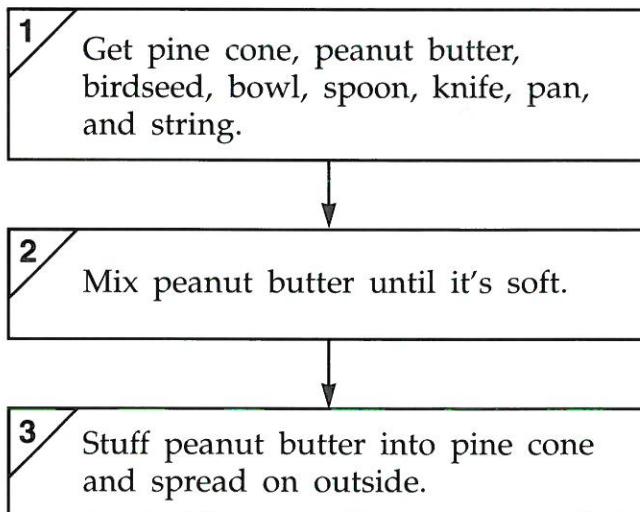
One kind of writing that we come in contact with daily is explanatory writing. Explanatory writing helps readers understand something. It might explain how to make something, how something works, why something happens, or how

to get someplace. Many of the books you read in school, such as your science textbook, contain explanatory writing. Here is Juan's explanation of how to make a simple bird feeder.

### Making a Pine-Cone Feeder

Do you like to watch birds? Here's a great way to attract birds to your window. You'll need a large pine cone, about one cup of peanut butter, some birdseed, a bowl, a spoon, a butter knife or other small knife, a shallow pan, and some string. First, put the peanut butter in the bowl and stir it until it gets soft. Now comes the tricky part—getting the peanut butter into the pine cone. Using the knife, stuff the peanut butter between the pine-cone scales. Spread a coat on the outside of the cone, too. Next, put some birdseed in the pan. Then, roll the pine cone in the seeds so that they coat the peanut butter. Finally, attach a string to the pine cone and hang it on a tree branch near your window. Soon plenty of feathered friends will be stopping by for snacks!

To write his explanation, Juan followed the steps in the writing process. First, he decided what he wanted to explain. He chose something that he knew how to do. Then Juan used a flow chart as a **Prewriting** activity. On the flow chart he listed the steps involved in making the bird feeder. Then he reviewed the steps to be sure that important details were not left out and that the steps were in the right order. Part of Juan's flow chart is shown here. Study what Juan did.



Get ready to write your own explanation. You might want to explain how something works or how to make something. Like Juan, use a flow chart to list the steps that you should include in your explanation. Then follow the other steps in the writing process—**Writing, Revising, Proofreading, and Publishing.**



# Lesson 25 Words with /ǔ/

Listen for /ǔ/ as you say each word.

justice  
summary  
utmost  
smudge  
structure  
luxury  
budget  
adjust  
obstruct  
difficult  
summit  
interrupt  
disgusted  
republic  
introduction  
  
accompany  
stomach  
tongue  
governor  
cousin

1. List the two words in which you hear /j/ but don't see the letter j.

\_\_\_\_\_

2. In which word do the letters ch spell /k/?

\_\_\_\_\_

3. Which word ends with the letters ue?

\_\_\_\_\_

4. Which word ends with the letters ure?

\_\_\_\_\_

5. Write the words in which:

the letters ff spell /f/ \_\_\_\_\_

the letters mm spell /m/ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

6. Which word begins with /k/? \_\_\_\_\_

7. Write the word that ends with /s/. \_\_\_\_\_

8. List the four words that begin with a vowel and end with the letter t.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

9. List the three words that end with /ē/ spelled y.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

10. Which word begins and ends with the letter d?

\_\_\_\_\_

11. Write the word that has the same first syllable as governess.

12. Write the word that has the same last syllable as:  
reduction \_\_\_\_\_

garlic \_\_\_\_\_

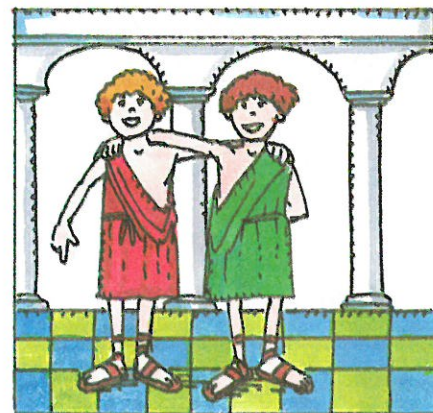


# Checkpoint

Write a spelling word for each clue.  
Then use the Checkpoint Study Plan on page 176.



1. not easy \_\_\_\_
2. Nation is to president as state is to \_\_\_\_.
3. the most that is possible \_\_\_\_
4. opposite of necessity \_\_\_\_
5. It helps you spend money wisely. \_\_\_\_
6. to break in upon something in progress \_\_\_\_
7. to go somewhere with someone \_\_\_\_
8. opposite of conclusion \_\_\_\_
9. a country with an elected government \_\_\_\_
10. the top of a mountain \_\_\_\_
11. smear \_\_\_\_
12. A book review often gives a \_\_\_\_.
13. to change or alter \_\_\_\_
14. where food goes after you swallow it \_\_\_\_
15. feeling annoyed or offended \_\_\_\_
16. A frog catches flies with this. \_\_\_\_
17. framework \_\_\_\_
18. fair treatment \_\_\_\_
19. to get in the way of \_\_\_\_
20. Latin had very specific names for family relationships. The Latin word *consobrinus* came from *con* (together) and *sobrinus* (belonging to a sister). Eventually the Latin word became *cosinus*, which meant the child of your mother's sister. The English word that comes from *cosinus* names a child of either parent's brother or sister. What is this word? \_\_\_\_



# Capitals

Capitalize the important words in:

- brand names of products

*Ricely Nicely cereal*      *Air-Lite sneakers*

Notice that the brand name requires the capital letter, but the product does not.

- names of ships or other famous vehicles

*the Titanic* (ship)      *the Orient Express* (train)

- monuments

*Grant's Tomb*      *the Lincoln Memorial*

- titles of awards

*a Fulbright Fellowship*      *the Pulitzer Prize*

Each of the following sentences contains a name that should be capitalized and a misspelled word. Write the name of the product, ship, vehicle, monument, or award correctly. Then write the misspelled word correctly.

1. Jerry was disgused when his fly-rite kite flew right into a tree.

2. The winner of the nobel prize boarded the lugzury liner.

3. Her description did not do justise to the bunker hill monument.

4. Please don't interupt while I'm interviewing the winner of the purple heart.

5. Grandfather will acompany me on my trip to Chicago aboard the broadway limited.

6. This hair glow shampoo is easy on your hair and on your budgit.

7. You'll never smugde your homework if you use eraso.

8. The statue of liberty welcomes tourists to our republík.



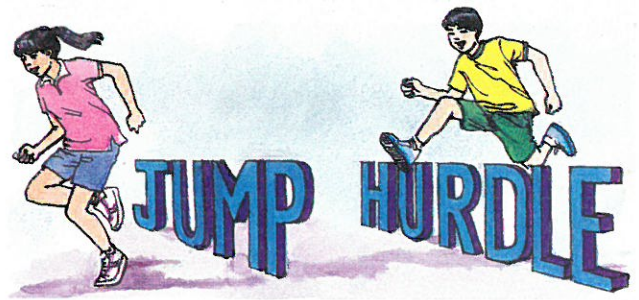
# WORDS AT WORK

## Challenge Yourself

slovenly nullify combustible luxurious

Use your Spelling Dictionary to answer these questions. Then write sentences showing that you understand the meaning of each Challenge Word.

1. Would you expect the Queen of England to dress in a slovenly manner for an important dinner?
2. Is it likely that you would want to nullify an agreement that is unfair and unreasonable?
3. Would the fire marshal suggest that you keep combustible materials in your home?
4. Would most people call an extremely large home with beautiful, expensive furniture luxurious?



## Write to the Point




Some people think that if they were elected to office, they could make the government run smoothly. Write a campaign speech in which you explain what you would do for your state or the country if you were elected. Use language that will convince voters that you're the best person for the job you choose. Use spelling words from this lesson in your speech.

**Challenge** Use one or more of the Challenge Words in your speech.

## Proofreading

Use the proofreading marks to show the errors in the paragraph below. Write the six misspelled words correctly in the blanks.

It was dificult to control my nerves.  
I did my utmost but my stomach was  
doing flips and my tonge was like cotton.  
I was to accompeny the Governor and  
the President to a sumit on World Peace.  
I couldn't believe it! That's when my  
alarm sounded to interupt my dream.

-  word is misspelled  
 letter should be lower case  
 comma is missing

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_

# Lesson 26 /oo/ and /yoo/

Listen for /oo/ or /yoo/ as you say each word.

conclusion  
exclusive  
eventually  
actual  
nucleus  
altitude  
approve  
shrewd  
issues  
nuisance  
coupon  
computer  
confusion  
humanity  
vacuum  
usually  
genuine  
dispute  
contribute  
interview

1. List the two words that end with /s/.

2. Write the word that ends with /z/.

3. Which word has only one syllable?

4. Which word begins with /j/?

5. List the five words that begin and end with a vowel.

6. Write the two words in which the letters si spell /zh/.

7. Which two words end with /t/?

8. Which word ends with the letters al?

9. Which word ends with /m/?

10. Which word ends with /ŋn/?

11. Write the word that has the same last syllable as:

liberty \_\_\_\_\_

commuter \_\_\_\_\_

preview \_\_\_\_\_

12. Write the words in which you see:

the letters pp \_\_\_\_\_

the letters ll \_\_\_\_\_

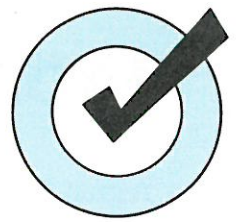
the letters uu \_\_\_\_\_



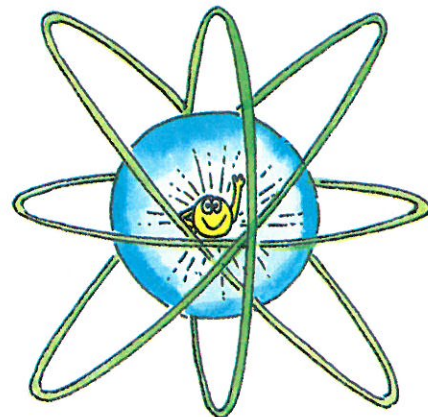
# Checkpoint

Write a spelling word for each clue.

Then use the Checkpoint Study Plan on page 176.



1. opposite of artificial \_\_\_\_
2. the end, not the beginning \_\_\_\_
3. questions under discussion \_\_\_\_
4. You use this at the grocery store to get a discount. \_\_\_\_
5. clever and practical \_\_\_\_
6. real \_\_\_\_
7. to argue about something \_\_\_\_
8. Disappear is to appear as disapprove is to \_\_\_\_.
9. It can have many programs, but it's not a TV or radio. \_\_\_\_
10. excluding or limiting \_\_\_\_
11. bewilderment \_\_\_\_
12. to give or supply \_\_\_\_
13. ordinarily \_\_\_\_
14. height \_\_\_\_
15. a space that is empty of matter \_\_\_\_
16. finally \_\_\_\_
17. human beings in general \_\_\_\_
18. anyone or anything that is a bother \_\_\_\_
19. a face-to-face meeting \_\_\_\_
20. In 1911 an English physicist, Ernest Rutherford, discovered that an atom has a small solid center like a small nut in a shell. He gave this center a name that comes from the Latin word *nux*, meaning kernel or nut. What is the name of this part of the atom? \_\_\_\_





# Pronouns



A pronoun is a word that can take the place of a noun. For example, instead of saying "Bill said that Bill saw the game," you can say "Bill said that he saw the game." Without pronouns, language would be very repetitive.

Here are the most common pronouns:

I, you, he, she, it, we, they, me, him, her, us, them, my, mine, myself, your, yours, yourself, his, himself, hers, herself, its, our, ours, ourselves, themselves, their, theirs



Each of the following sentences contains an underlined word or group of words that should be rewritten as a pronoun, and each sentence contains a misspelled word. Replace the underlined words with pronouns. Then write the misspelled words correctly.

1. George is usually on time for our meetings, but today George is late.  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. The Star Electric Company plans to introduce the Star Electric Company's new vaccum cleaner this year. \_\_\_\_\_
3. The committee wanted to deal with all the issus before the committee adjourned for the evening. \_\_\_\_\_
4. The alley cat was a newsance because the alley cat knocked over trash cans every night.  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. The reporters wanted to get an enterview for the reporters' newspaper.  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. The plane suddenly lost attitude after one of the plane's engines quit.  
\_\_\_\_\_
7. Jeri and Simon decided not to involve Jeri and Simon in the despute.  
\_\_\_\_\_
8. Doctor Alice Evans believed that Doctor Alice Evans's work was for the betterment of humanitie. \_\_\_\_\_
9. Because the fox was shrewed, the fox eluded the fox's pursuers.  
\_\_\_\_\_
10. The singer believed that eventualy the singer's voice would be famous.  
\_\_\_\_\_



# WORDS AT WORK

## Challenge Yourself

**lagoon revenue routine impromptu**

Decide which Challenge Word fits each clue. Check your Spelling Dictionary to see if you were right. Then write sentences showing that you understand the meaning of each Challenge Word.

1. Every morning Luis had cereal, juice, and a banana; his breakfast was really becoming this.
2. We decided late that afternoon to invite some friends over in the evening for this kind of party.
3. The department store increased its advertising in an effort to increase this.
4. We swam in this and then looked for shells on its private beach.



## Write to the Point

When people purchase well-known, brand-name products, they expect quality merchandise. Unfortunately, they don't always get what they pay for. The item they bought may not work or may break easily. Has this ever happened to you or to someone you know? Write a letter to the company that made the product, requesting a refund. Use spelling words from this lesson in your letter.




**Challenge** Use one or more of the Challenge Words in your letter.

## Proofreading

Use the proofreading marks to show the errors in the paragraph below. Write the six misspelled words correctly in the blanks.

The computar ad said, "Most children can assemble it." Ha When I opened the box, I was thrown into confuzion.

Usually Im patient, but what a genuine niusance this was! Eventully I came to the concusion that I wasnt as shrood as most children.

-  word is misspelled
-  exclamation point is missing
-  apostrophe is missing

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_

# Lesson 27

## Words with /ou/

Listen for /ou/ as you say each word.

surround  
compound  
account  
scour  
announce  
doubt  
mountainous  
outrageous  
fountain  
foundation  
drought  
slouch  
throughout  
encounter  
boundary  
frown  
scowl  
browse  
allowance  
drowned

1. Write the word in which the first ou spells /oo/ and the second ou spells /ou/.  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. Which word ends with the letters ght?  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. Write the word in which you see the letter b but do not hear /b/.  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. List the four words that end with /s/.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. Which word ends with /z/? \_\_\_\_\_
6. List the three words that begin with the letter f.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
7. Which two words end with the letter r?  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
8. Write the word in which the letters cc spell /k/.  
\_\_\_\_\_
9. Write the word that has the same first syllable as:  
comet \_\_\_\_\_  
surrender \_\_\_\_\_  
boundless \_\_\_\_\_
10. Write the word that begins and ends with the letter d.  
\_\_\_\_\_
11. Which two words begin with /sk/ spelled by sc?  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
12. Which word ends with /ch/? \_\_\_\_\_



# Checkpoint

Write a spelling word for each clue.


Then use the Checkpoint Study Plan on page 176.

1. the base on which a structure stands \_\_\_\_
2. consisting of two or more parts \_\_\_\_
3. opposite of smile \_\_\_\_
4. to be around all sides of something \_\_\_\_
5. to be unsure about \_\_\_\_
6. opposite of flood \_\_\_\_
7. to bring to public notice \_\_\_\_
8. a written or spoken description of events \_\_\_\_
9. beyond the limits of what is proper \_\_\_\_
10. People who have poor posture do this. \_\_\_\_
11. a meeting \_\_\_\_
12. With is to without as through is to \_\_\_\_.
13. a dividing line; visible on a map \_\_\_\_
14. a spring of water, sometimes from the earth \_\_\_\_
15. covered with a liquid \_\_\_\_
16. money given for a special purpose \_\_\_\_
17. huge; massive \_\_\_\_
18. to look over at a leisurely pace \_\_\_\_
19. to scrub \_\_\_\_
20. This word comes from Scandinavian languages. It comes from the Swedish word *skulle*, meaning skull, and from the Danish word *skule*, meaning to cast down the eyes. The part of the skull above our eyes is the forehead. When we frown, we wrinkle the skin on our forehead in an expression of displeasure. This spelling word means to frown. What is the word? \_\_\_\_





# Hyphens



Hyphens are used when writing some numbers.

*thirty-seven      sixty-two*




Hyphens are also used with fractions when they are used as adjectives.

*a seven-eighths increase      a three-fourths majority*



Hyphens are also used with compound adjectives.


*a three-story house      full-bodied flavor*



Hyphens have been left out of the following sentences. Write each sentence, placing hyphens where they belong. Some of the sentences contain misspelled words. Correct any misspellings.



1. Most good natured people don't scoul.




2. A two thirds majority decided on the boundary.




3. He was soft spoken thoroughout the argument.




4. The mountenous region has spring fed streams.



5. Don't slouch in that brand new chair.



6. There are seventy five fountens in the park.




7. Do they plan to anounce a half price sale?



8. My twenty one classmates surrounded me.



9. I got a two fifths increase in my alowance!



10. His acount of the trip was long winded.



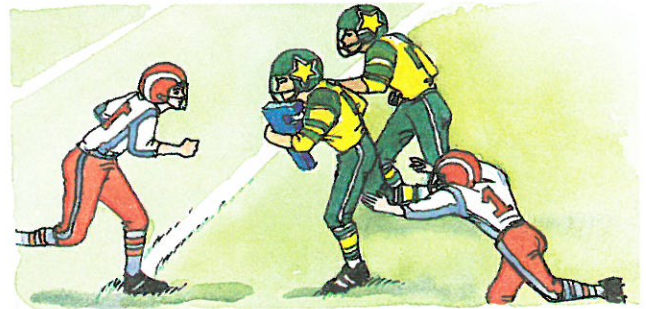
# WORDS AT WORK

## Challenge Yourself

scoundrel endow denounce impound

Write what you think each underlined Challenge Word means. Check your Spelling Dictionary to see if you were right. Then write sentences showing that you understand the meaning of each Challenge Word.

1. The scoundrel who ate the birthday cake will be found and punished.
2. He will endow each of his daughters with a large sum of money.
3. In campaign ads, many politicians denounce their opponents' stands on the issues.
4. If they impound your car in the city lot, you'll have to pay a large fine to get it out.



## Write to the Point

TV shows often have a regular cast of characters, each with his or her own personality. Create a cast of characters for a TV show. Write a brief character sketch for each one that describes his or her background, physical appearance, and habits. Use spelling words from this lesson in your character sketches.

**Challenge** Use one or more of the Challenge Words in your character sketches.

## Proofreading

Use the proofreading marks to show the errors in the paragraph below. Write the six misspelled words correctly in the blanks.

I often browz through the channels to see what's on TV. Sometimes the choices bring a froun to my face. Last night there a show about a boy who almost drownd in a fowntain until a monkey saved him a true account of a family who survived a drout and a show about mountinous countries of the world.

○ word is misspelled

^ word is missing

⤴ comma is missing

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_

# Lesson 28 Words with /ə/

Listen for /ə/ as you say each word.

*national*  
*traditional*  
*arrival*  
*mechanical*  
*manual*  
*liberal*  
*chemical*  
*casual*  
*historical*  
*individual*  
*practical*  
*original*  
*occasional*  
*industrial*  
*political*  
  
*ankle*  
*probable*  
*reliable*  
*wrestle*  
  
*fragile*

1. Write the three words in which you hear /j/ but don't see the letter j.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

2. Which word begins and ends with a vowel?

\_\_\_\_\_

3. Write the word in which you see the letter w but don't hear /w/.

\_\_\_\_\_

4. List the five four-syllable words that begin with a consonant.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

5. Which word begins and ends with the letter l?

\_\_\_\_\_

6. List the two words in which you hear /zh/.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

7. Write the two words in which you hear /sh/ but don't see the letters sh.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

8. In which word does i spell /ē/?

\_\_\_\_\_

9. Write the word that has the same first syllable as:

around \_\_\_\_\_

manner \_\_\_\_\_

practice \_\_\_\_\_

problem \_\_\_\_\_

10. In which two words do the letters ch spell /k/?

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



# Checkpoint

Write a spelling word for each clue.

Then use the Checkpoint Study Plan on page 176.



1. having to do with politics \_\_\_\_
2. having to do with properties of atoms and molecules \_\_\_\_
3. not a copy \_\_\_\_
4. made or performed by a machine \_\_\_\_
5. likely to happen \_\_\_\_
6. opposite of departure \_\_\_\_
7. single; separate \_\_\_\_
8. having to do with a whole country \_\_\_\_
9. You'll find one between your foot and your knee. \_\_\_\_
10. easily damaged \_\_\_\_
11. opposite of formal \_\_\_\_
12. according to custom \_\_\_\_
13. Stories about the past are \_\_\_\_.
14. to fight \_\_\_\_
15. dependable \_\_\_\_
16. done by hand \_\_\_\_
17. not daily \_\_\_\_
18. serving a useful purpose \_\_\_\_
19. having to do with industry \_\_\_\_

20. The Latin word *liberalis* meant generous, noble, or well educated. One spelling word comes from *liberalis*. One of its meanings is generous. What is this word? \_\_\_\_





# Capitals



Capitalize the first word, the last word, and each important word in the title of a book, story, poem, song, newspaper, or magazine. Words such as a, an, the, and, and or are not capitalized unless they are used as the first or last word of a title.



Book: Island of the Blue Dolphins

Song: "America the Beautiful"

Story: "The Pit and the Pendulum"

Newspaper: The New York Times

Poem: "The Song of Hiawatha"

Magazine: Newsweek



Write the following story, adding capital letters to titles where necessary. Be sure to correct any misspelled words.



off to a good start



Last night I visited the library. A reliabel individuel told me that I would find excellent materials there for my research project. Sure enough, I found an informative book, nationalel issues today. There was a story in it titled "politikel and practikal thinking" that caught my interest. I checked out the book, as well as a hystorical magazine called tradishunal views.



As I was leaving, I couldn't help noticing the arrivel of the industrail arts teacher of my school. He was carrying a copy of the new york times and humming "the star-spangled banner." His daughter was carrying a book of poetry and reciting "jack and jill." They smiled at me as I headed home to begin my work.





# WORDS AT WORK

## Challenge Yourself

optional   partial   blatant   implement

Use your Spelling Dictionary to answer these questions. Then write sentences showing that you understand the meaning of each Challenge Word.

1. If a uniform is absolutely required on the job, is wearing jeans and a T-shirt to work optional?
2. Is doing five problems out of the ten your teacher assigned a partial completion of the homework assignment?
3. If you were giving a speech in front of the class and made a blatant mistake, would it probably go unnoticed?
4. Would a shovel be a useful implement for a farmer or a gardener?



## Write to the Point


What great science fiction stories or movies can you think of? What kind of science fiction story would you create? Would it take place in the future or on another planet? Write a paragraph that sets the scene for your story. Think about the mood and characters you'd like to create and the science issue you'd like to include. Use spelling words from this lesson in your paragraph.


**Challenge** Use one or more of the Challenge Words in your paragraph.


## Proofreading

Use the proofreading marks to show the errors in the paragraph below. Write the six misspelled words correctly in the blanks.

"After the the chemikal spill that destroyed a third of our nashional water supply, Roboleader said, I order a return to the traditional method of producing relyable energy. This is not pollitical. It's practicle. As of today, we will rely only on our originel energy source, the sun."

 word is misspelled

 take out word

 quotation marks are missing

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_



# Lesson 29 **able and ible**

Say each word.

*portable*  
*favorable*  
*capable*  
*agreeable*  
*available*  
*acceptable*  
*considerable*  
*fashionable*  
*changeable*  
*believable*  
*movable*  
*lovable*  
*valuable*

*sensible*  
*responsible*  
*reversible*  
*convertible*  
*visible*  
*flexible*  
*horrible*

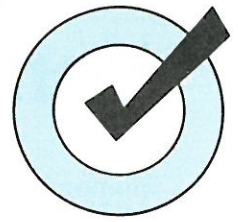
1. Which three words begin with a vowel?  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. Write the word in which you hear /j/ but don't see the letter j.  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. In which word is /r/ spelled by rr? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Write the three words that begin with /k/ spelled by c.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. Write the word in which /oo/ is spelled by o.  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. Write the two four-syllable words that begin with r.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
7. Write the two four-syllable words that begin with f.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
8. Write the word in which you see the letter x.  
\_\_\_\_\_
9. Write the word in which the letter s spells /z/.  
\_\_\_\_\_
10. In which word is /ē/ spelled by ie?  
\_\_\_\_\_
11. Write the word that has the same first syllable as:  
porthole \_\_\_\_\_  
sensitive \_\_\_\_\_  
lovely \_\_\_\_\_  
belief \_\_\_\_\_  
valid \_\_\_\_\_



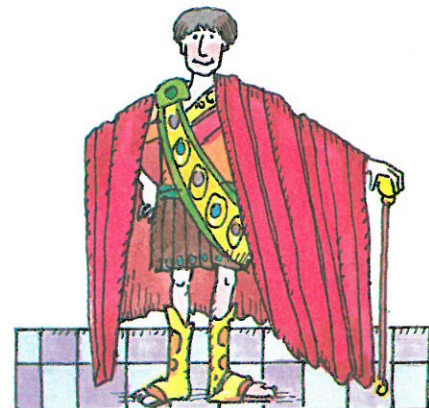
# Checkpoint

Write a spelling word for each clue.

Then use the Checkpoint Study Plan on page 176.



1. Something that can be worn on both sides is \_\_\_\_.
2. much; not a little \_\_\_\_
3. capable of bending \_\_\_\_
4. pleasing; of the same mind \_\_\_\_
5. Inedible is to edible as invisible is to \_\_\_\_.
6. obtainable \_\_\_\_
7. accountable for anything that goes wrong \_\_\_\_
8. advantageous \_\_\_\_
9. dreadful \_\_\_\_
10. adorable \_\_\_\_
11. Something you can pick up is \_\_\_\_.
12. suitable; proper \_\_\_\_
13. a car with a top that can be folded back or removed \_\_\_\_
14. reasonable \_\_\_\_
15. liable to become different \_\_\_\_
16. opposite of worthless \_\_\_\_
17. able \_\_\_\_
18. easily carried \_\_\_\_
19. opposite of incredible \_\_\_\_
20. This spelling word comes from the Latin word *facere*, which means to make. The word came into Middle English as *fasoun*, meaning shape or manner. When the suffix *able* is added to this root, the resulting word means conforming to the prevailing style or manner. What is this word? \_\_\_\_





# Homographs

Homographs are words that are spelled alike but have different meanings and origins, and sometimes different pronunciations. In most dictionaries, homographs are listed separately and are followed by a raised number called a superscript number.

These two homographs are pronounced alike but have different meanings:

**ring**<sup>1</sup>/rīng/—a circle      **ring**<sup>2</sup>/rīng/—the sound of a bell

These two homographs are pronounced differently and have different meanings:

**bass**<sup>1</sup>/bās/—a fish      **bass**<sup>2</sup>/bās/—lowest range of musical tones



Each of the following sentences contains two homographs. Write the sentences, correcting any misspelled words. Then underline each homograph. Above each homograph, write the superscript number of the meaning it represents. For example, if the word pop appears and means “popular,” you will write pop<sup>3</sup>.

**flat**<sup>1</sup> |flăt| *adj.* **flat-ter, flat-test.** Having a smooth, even surface; level. —*n.* **1.** A deflated tire. **2.** A sign attached to a musical note to show that its pitch is one half step lower than usual.  
**flat**<sup>2</sup> |flăt| *n.* *British.* An apartment on one floor of a building.

**key**<sup>1</sup> |kē| *n.* **1.** A small piece of notched metal that is used to open or close a lock. **2.** A vital or crucial element.  
**key**<sup>2</sup> |kē| *n.* A low-lying island along the coast of the Gulf of Mexico.

**min-ute**<sup>1</sup> |mīn' īt| *n.* **1.** A unit of time equal to 1/60 of an hour or 60 seconds. **2.** Any short interval of time.  
**mi-nute**<sup>2</sup> |mī nōōt' or mī nyōōt'| *adj.* Very small; tiny.

**pop**<sup>1</sup> |pöp| *n.* **1.** A sudden sharp sound. **2.** A pop fly in baseball.  
**pop**<sup>2</sup> |pöp| *n.* *Informal.* Father.  
**pop**<sup>3</sup> |pöp| *adj.* *Informal.* Popular.

1. There is a convertible sofa with many flat pillows in the fashionable London flat.

---

---

2. My loveable aunt, who lives on a Florida key, has given me the key to her house.

---

---

3. Pop and I listened to a portable radio as we watched Mom hit a pop fly.

---

---

4. Minute creatures were visable for a minute under the microscope.

---

---



# WORDS AT WORK

## Challenge Yourself

amiable                      infallible  
deplorable                      irresistible

Decide which Challenge Word fits each clue. Check your Spelling Dictionary to see if you were right. Then write sentences showing that you understand the meaning of each Challenge Word.

1. Some people think that destroying the rain forests is this.
2. Everyone agrees that spending time with Angelica is pleasant because she's this.
3. If you can't pass up a helping of dessert, it's because it is this.
4. Everyone found out that Coach was not this when he finally made a mistake.



## Write to the Point

Finding a job that suits your qualifications and personality can be a challenge. Wouldn't it be great if you could invent the perfect job? You can. Write a want ad for a job that suits you perfectly. Describe the responsibilities of the job and the type of person who is right for the position. Use spelling words from this lesson in your ad.

**Challenge** Use one or more of the Challenge Words in your ad.

## Proofreading

Use the proofreading marks to show the errors in the paragraph below. Write the six misspelled words correctly in the blanks.

Una searched for a job with flexible hours where she could gain valuble experience that would help her later in life. una was responsable, agreable, and sensible. Her skills were considerable. She was capable of doing anything she set her mind to. what employer would not find her acceptable

- word is misspelled  
≡ letter should be capitalized  
? question mark is missing

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_

# Lesson 30 Words in Review

- A. *cousin*  
*tongue*  
*difficult*  
*interrupt*
- B. *eventually*  
*nuisance*  
*humanity*  
*vacuum*
- C. *allowance*  
*throughout*  
*outrageous*  
*drought*
- D. *fragile*  
*reliable*  
*individual*  
*probable*
- E. *responsible*  
*changeable*  
*agreeable*  
*reversible*

★You will need a piece of paper for the starred activities.

1. In Lesson 25 you studied words with /ŭ/. Write the review words in list A.

---

---

2. In Lesson 26 you studied words with /oo/ and /yoo/. Write the review words in list B.

---

---

★3. Now write a sentence for each review word in lists A and B.

4. In Lesson 27 you studied words with /ou/. Write the review words in list C.

---

---

5. In Lesson 28 you studied words with /ə/. Write the review words in list D.

---

---

6. In Lesson 29 you studied words with *able* and *ible* endings. Write the review words in list E.

---

---

★7. Write the review words in lists C, D, and E. Look up each word in the Spelling Dictionary and list all the parts of speech given for each word.

★8. Write all 20 review words in alphabetical order.





# Writer's Workshop

## An Evaluation

In an evaluation a writer offers a judgment of something, such as a movie, a book, or the food at a certain restaurant. The writer tells whether he or she thinks something is good, bad, or average. A good evaluation should include

the writer's judgment and facts and details that support it. Here is part of Ana's evaluation, in which she gives her judgment of a movie that has just come out on video.

### This Fish Is a Flop

If you're in the mood for a good video, don't rent Chuckie the Fish. It's terrible! One of the biggest problems with this movie is the action—there is none. As the movie opens, a boy named Martin buys a fish and names him Chuckie. These events make up ninety percent of the action in the film. For the next hour and a half, Martin watches Chuckie swim in his fishbowl.

Another major problem with this movie is the acting. Brandon Sterns, who plays Martin, mumbles so that you can't hear what he says. And he never changes the bored expression on his face. Chuckie is a much better actor, but he's only a fish. And Chuckie wasn't really required to act, like some animal actors are.

To write her evaluation, Ana followed the steps in the writing process. First, she decided on something to evaluate. She chose something she was familiar with—movies. Then, she used an evaluation chart as a **Prewriting** activity. She decided on her overall judgment and wrote it across the top of the chart. Next, in the left column of the chart, she listed the standards that she used to judge the movie. In the right column she made notes about how Chuckie the Fish met the standards. Part of Ana's evaluation chart is shown here. Study what Ana did. What other standards do you think she used?

<b>Overall Judgment:</b>	Chuckie the Fish is a terrible movie.
<b>Standards</b>	<b>How Chuckie the Fish Met the Standards</b>
Plot should have action.	No action. In most of movie, Martin just watches Chuckie swim.
Acting should be good.	Sterns is not good. Mumbles and always has same bored look on his face. Chuckie is good but didn't really have to act.



Get ready to write your own evaluation. You can judge a movie, a book, the food at a certain restaurant, or anything you wish. Like Ana, begin by deciding on an overall judgment and completing an evaluation chart. Then follow the other steps in the writing process—**Writing, Revising, Proofreading, and Publishing.**



# Lesson 31 ant and ent

Say each word.

urgent  
adolescent  
resident  
confident  
permanent  
consistent  
apparent  
continent  
dependent  
frequent  
excellent  
  
abundant  
pleasant  
arrogant  
instant  
assistant  
distant  
elegant  
fragrant  
brilliant

1. Write the words in which:

the letters rr spell /r/ \_\_\_\_\_

the letters ss spell /s/ \_\_\_\_\_

the letters pp spell /p/ \_\_\_\_\_

the letters ll spell /l/ \_\_\_\_\_

2. Write the word in which the letters qu spell /kw/.  
\_\_\_\_\_

3. In which word do the letters sc spell /s/?  
\_\_\_\_\_

4. In which three words does the letter g spell /g/?  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

5. In which word does the letter g spell /j/?  
\_\_\_\_\_

6. Write the two words in which the letter s spells /z/.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

7. Write the three words that begin with /k/.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

8. Write the word that has the same first syllable as:

above \_\_\_\_\_

demand \_\_\_\_\_

person \_\_\_\_\_

discomfort \_\_\_\_\_

inside \_\_\_\_\_



# Checkpoint

Write a spelling word for each clue.

Then use the Checkpoint Study Plan on page 176.



1. opposite of temporary \_\_\_\_
2. needing the help of another \_\_\_\_
3. sure of oneself \_\_\_\_
4. helper \_\_\_\_
5. The flowers were very \_\_\_\_.
6. superb \_\_\_\_
7. a brief moment \_\_\_\_
8. continually sticking to the same course of action \_\_\_\_
9. a major land mass \_\_\_\_
10. not scarce, but plentiful \_\_\_\_
11. evident, obvious, \_\_\_\_
12. far away \_\_\_\_
13. needing immediate action \_\_\_\_
14. teenager \_\_\_\_
15. Unkind is to kind as unpleasant is to \_\_\_\_.
16. occurring often \_\_\_\_
17. refined and tasteful \_\_\_\_
18. someone who lives in a particular place \_\_\_\_
19. overly proud and haughty \_\_\_\_
20. This spelling word means very bright or glittering. It often refers to something that catches light, such as a gem. The word comes from the name of a particular gem, the beryl. The early Italians called the beryl *brillo*. What is the word that comes from *brillo*? \_\_\_\_





# Punctuation

Always underline the titles of books, movies, magazines, and newspapers. Use quotation marks around the titles of stories, poems, songs, and chapters of books.

## Use Underlines

Book: The Call of the Wild

Movie: Born Free

Magazine: Time

Newspaper: The Daily Tribune

## Use Quotation Marks

Story: "The Duck"

Poem: "Ode on a Grecian Urn"

Song: "Clementine"

Chapter: "The Journey West"



Each of the following sentences contains a title. Write each sentence, underlining or placing quotation marks where necessary. Some of the sentences contain misspelled words. Correct any misspellings.

1. Last year I wrote a book called How to Be Confidant.

---

---

2. My book included a chapter titled Being Pleasant While Handling Urgent Problems.

---

---

3. I put in a poem called That Excelent Instrument, the Telephone.

---

---

4. I even appeared on the cover of a magazine called The Brillant Adolescent.

---

---

5. The first book brought me abundant fame and an interview in the New Pasadena Times.

---

---

6. Soon I began writing my next book called How to Be Your Own Best Assistant.

---

---

7. I hope to make fequent appearances in the movie version called Elegant Assistant.

---

---





# WORDS AT WORK

## Challenge Yourself

pertinent                      belligerent  
tolerant                      indifferent

Write what you think each underlined Challenge Word means. Check your Spelling Dictionary to see if you were right. Then write sentences showing that you understand the meaning of each Challenge Word.

1. The news article on nutrition was pertinent to Mrs. Lopez's lecture on healthy eating habits.
2. The belligerent crowd hurled mean, nasty comments at the comedian.
3. I'm a tolerant person, but I can't put up with more of your rudeness.
4. His indifferent remark showed he didn't care whether we won or lost.



## Write to the Point

Think of a fairy tale or fable that you enjoyed when you were younger, such as "Little Red Riding Hood," "The Three Little Pigs," or "The Tortoise and the Hare." Rewrite the story for older readers. Change the setting to make it more modern. If you wish, add a new character. Use spelling words from this lesson in your story.




**Challenge** Use one or more of the Challenge Words in your story.

## Proofreading

Use the proofreading marks to show the errors in the paragraph below. Write the six misspelled words correctly in the blanks.

Dear uncle Oscar

what an excelent school year I had!  
I'm confedent that I have a permanant  
job this summer. Our last visit is a  
pleasent but distant memory. I miss our  
frequent talks. No matter how old I get  
I won't outgrow your brilliant stories.  
Call me the instent you have time!

-  word is misspelled
-  letter should be capitalized
-  comma is missing

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_

# Lesson 32 **ance and ence**

Say each word.

arrogance  
instance  
entrance  
attendance  
substance  
maintenance  
balance  
endurance  
insurance  
performance  
appearance  
independence  
evidence  
absence  
confidence  
experience  
influence  
conference  
preference  
audience

1. Write the four words that begin with the letters in.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

2. Write the two words that begin with the letters en.

\_\_\_\_\_

3. Write the word in which:

the letters tt spell /t/ \_\_\_\_\_

the letters rr spell /r/ \_\_\_\_\_

the letters pp spell /p/ \_\_\_\_\_

4. In which word does ai spell /ā/? \_\_\_\_\_

5. Which four words begin and end with the letter e?

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

6. Write the two words that begin with /k/ spelled by c.

\_\_\_\_\_

7. Write the two words that begin with the letter p.

\_\_\_\_\_

8. Which two words have four syllables?

\_\_\_\_\_

9. Which word begins and ends with /s/?

\_\_\_\_\_

10. In which word does s spell /sh/? \_\_\_\_\_

11. Write the word in which the letters au spell /ô/.

\_\_\_\_\_

12. Write the word that has the same first syllable as:

absorb \_\_\_\_\_

ballad \_\_\_\_\_

subway \_\_\_\_\_



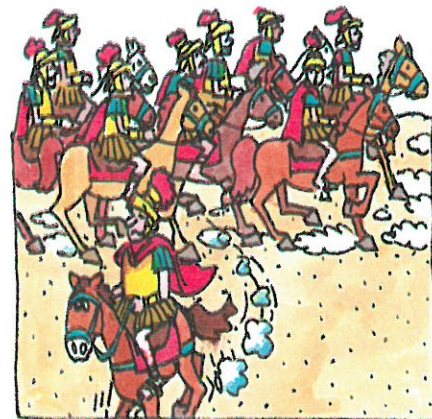
# Checkpoint

Write a spelling word for each clue.

Then use the Checkpoint Study Plan on page 176.



1. a meeting to discuss a particular subject \_\_\_\_
2. When you lose this, you usually fall down. \_\_\_\_
3. the ability to withstand hardship; stamina \_\_\_\_
4. Teachers check this every morning. \_\_\_\_
5. Self-image is to image as self-confidence is to \_\_\_\_.
6. a group of people gathered to see something \_\_\_\_
7. opposite of disappearance \_\_\_\_
8. your choice \_\_\_\_
9. doorway \_\_\_\_
10. the quality of being proud and haughty \_\_\_\_
11. the business of guaranteeing to pay for your losses \_\_\_\_
12. The singer gave a good \_\_\_\_.
13. the power to produce changes \_\_\_\_
14. care and upkeep \_\_\_\_
15. a case or an example \_\_\_\_
16. data needed before you come to a conclusion \_\_\_\_
17. Inequality is to equality as inexperience is to \_\_\_\_.
18. something that takes up space; matter \_\_\_\_
19. opposite of presence \_\_\_\_
20. This spelling word is formed by a prefix added to a base word. The base word is from the Latin word *dependere*, which means to hang from. Something that hangs requires something to hold it up. So *dependere* eventually came to mean relying on someone or something for support. If you add the prefix *in*, it means the condition of not needing support. What is the spelling word? \_\_\_\_





# Pronoun Antecedents

A pronoun is a word that takes the place of a noun. A pronoun must agree in number with the noun to which it refers.

Incorrect: *The oak tree is losing their leaves.*

Correct: *The oak tree is losing its leaves.*

★ Each of the following sentences contains an underlined pronoun and a misspelled word. First, write the pronoun and the noun to which it refers. Then write the misspelled word correctly.

1. My expereience last night was exciting, but it also startled me.  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. I attended a dramatic performance and found it quite entertaining.  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. The entrence of an unexpected actor resulted in applause, but it was not supposed to be the highlight of the show. \_\_\_\_\_
4. The people in the audience couldn't believe their eyes when a gorilla walked onto the stage.  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. Fans applauded the gorilla's confidance, finding it amazing.  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. The audience thought the gorilla's independents and arrogance made him a good actor.  
\_\_\_\_\_
7. Nervously I wondered about the theater's insurence, hoping it would cover unexpected occurrences. \_\_\_\_\_
8. The cast talked gently to the gorilla and finally managed to influance him to leave the stage.  
\_\_\_\_\_
9. The gorilla's absense calmed me down, and it allowed me to enjoy the rest of the show.  
\_\_\_\_\_
10. My preferance for smaller animals was clear, and it was reinforced when I thought about that famous movie *King Kong*.  
\_\_\_\_\_







# Lesson 33

# Other Suffixes

Say each word.

achievement  
argument  
amusement  
accomplishment  
amendment  
enjoyment  
environment  
entertainment  
requirement  
excitement  
arrangement  
specialist  
biologist  
typist  
scholarship  
citizenship  
companionship  
doubtful  
eventful  
successful

1. Write the word with the letters cc and ss.

\_\_\_\_\_

2. Which word begins and ends with /t/?

\_\_\_\_\_

3. Write the three words in which you hear /j/.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

4. Write the word in which:

the letters ch spell /ch/ \_\_\_\_\_

the letters ch spell /k/ \_\_\_\_\_

the letters cc spell /k/ \_\_\_\_\_

5. Which word begins with /s/ spelled by c?

\_\_\_\_\_

6. In which word does the letter s spell /z/?

\_\_\_\_\_

7. In which word does qu spell /kw/? \_\_\_\_\_

8. In which word does ci spell /sh/? \_\_\_\_\_

9. Write the word in which you see b but do not say /b/.

\_\_\_\_\_

10. Write the word that has the same first syllable as:

eventually \_\_\_\_\_

compare \_\_\_\_\_

argue \_\_\_\_\_

11. Which four words begin with e and end with t?

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

12. Write the word that has the letter d in the middle.

\_\_\_\_\_



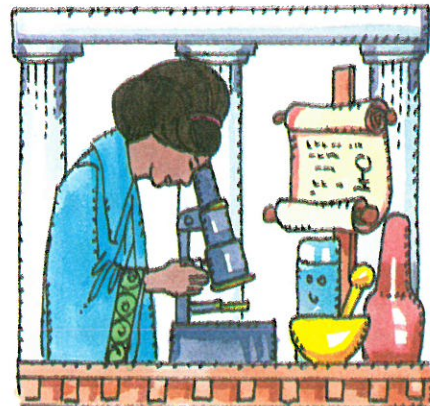
# Checkpoint

Write a spelling word for each clue.

Then use the Checkpoint Study Plan on page 176.



1. Large is to enlargement as joy is to \_\_\_\_.
2. a grant of money for a deserving student \_\_\_\_
3. the act of achieving \_\_\_\_
4. Unhappy is to happy as unsuccessful is to \_\_\_\_.
5. Enchant is to enchantment as excite is to \_\_\_\_.
6. A funny show provides you with this. \_\_\_\_
7. something that is needed \_\_\_\_
8. all the surroundings and conditions that affect you \_\_\_\_
9. Govern is to government as accomplish is to \_\_\_\_.
10. This can legally change the Constitution. \_\_\_\_
11. fellowship \_\_\_\_
12. a person who specializes in a field \_\_\_\_
13. the act of arranging \_\_\_\_
14. not sure \_\_\_\_
15. a person who works at a typewriter \_\_\_\_
16. momentous; noteworthy \_\_\_\_
17. Friend is to friendship as citizen is to \_\_\_\_.
18. a quarrel \_\_\_\_
19. something that entertains \_\_\_\_
20. Many of the names for certain types of scientists are formed from the Greek name for the object of study plus the Greek suffix *logist*. *Logist* means one who studies. For example, *cardia* means heart. Therefore, a *cardiologist* is a doctor who studies hearts. Another word names a scientist who studies living organisms. It is formed from the Greek word for life, *bios*, and the suffix *logist*. What is this word? \_\_\_\_



# Etymologies

The etymology of a word is its history. An etymology explains in what language or languages a word originated and how the word made its way into the English language.

Dictionaries often use these abbreviations to show the languages a word has passed through:

fr. = from	MF = Middle French
Gr. = Greek	ML = Medieval Latin
L = Latin	OE = Old English
ME = Middle English	OF = Old French

- ★ Find the spelling word that each etymology describes. Base your decision on similarity of spelling between the modern word and the older forms of the word. Write the spelling word. Then look up each word in the Spelling Dictionary and write one definition for it.

<u>Etymology</u>	<u>Word</u>	<u>Definition</u>
1. fr. ME <i>doute</i> ful, fr. OF <i>douter</i> , fr. L <i>dubitare</i> to doubt		
2. ME <i>scoler</i> , fr. OE and OF <i>escoler</i> , fr. ML <i>scholaris</i> , fr. L <i>schola</i> school + <i>ship</i>		
3. ME, fr. OF <i>especial</i> , fr. L <i>specialis</i> individual, particular		
4. fr. ME <i>requeren</i> , fr. MF <i>requerre</i> , fr. L <i>requirere</i> , fr. <i>re</i> + <i>quaerere</i> to ask or seek + <i>ment</i>		
5. ME <i>citizein</i> , fr. OF <i>citeien</i> , fr. <i>cite</i> city + <i>-ien, -ian</i> , fr. L <i>civis</i> citizen + <i>ship</i>		
6. MF <i>achevement</i> , fr. MF <i>achever</i> to finish + <i>ment</i>		



# WORDS AT WORK

## Challenge Yourself

contentment                      fictitious  
disenchantment              obnoxious

Decide which Challenge Word fits each clue. Check your Spelling Dictionary to see if you were right. Then write sentences showing that you understand the meaning of each Challenge Word.

1. The girl who learns that being in the circus means working long hours and sleeping in a dusty trailer might suffer from this.
2. A loud, rude person is this.
3. Relaxing and talking with friends after a good meal could make you experience this.
4. A superhero in a comic book is an example of this kind of character.



## Write to the Point




Try to picture where you'll be and what you'll be doing five, ten, and twenty-five years from now. Write a journal entry about a day in your life at each of these intervals. Include details about your family, your school or job, and how you feel about your life. Use spelling words from this lesson in your journal entries.

**Challenge** Use one or more of the Challenge Words in your journal entries.

## Proofreading

Use the proofreading marks to show the errors in the paragraph below. Write the six misspelled words correctly in the blanks.

My brother received a full college skolarship for his achievment in High School. This brought injoyment to my parents, who were doutful Tim would ever graduate or become sucessful. Now Tim plans to be a biologist. When he leaves for school, I'll miss his companionship

-  word is misspelled
-  period is missing
-  letter should be lower case

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_

# Lesson 34 Borrowed Words

Say each word.

parachute  
boulevard  
prestige  
unique  
debris

canyon  
adobe  
vanilla  
alligator

raccoon  
caribou  
sequoia

confetti  
graffiti  
pasta

yacht  
cruise  
buoy

saga  
geyser

1. Write the two words that end with /ər/.  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. Which two words begin and end with a vowel?  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. List the four words that end in /ə/ spelled a.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. Write the two words that have one syllable each.  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. Write the word in which you see the letter g but don't hear /g/. \_\_\_\_\_
6. Write the word in which you see s at the end but don't hear /s/ or /z/. \_\_\_\_\_
7. Which word ends with the letters ute?  
\_\_\_\_\_
8. Which two words begin with the letter b?  
\_\_\_\_\_
9. List the four words that begin with /k/ spelled by c.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
10. In which word do you see but not say the letters ch?  
\_\_\_\_\_
11. Write the word in which:  
the letters cc spell /k/ \_\_\_\_\_  
the letters ff spell /f/ \_\_\_\_\_  
the letters tt spell /t/ \_\_\_\_\_  
the letters ll spell /l/ \_\_\_\_\_



# Checkpoint

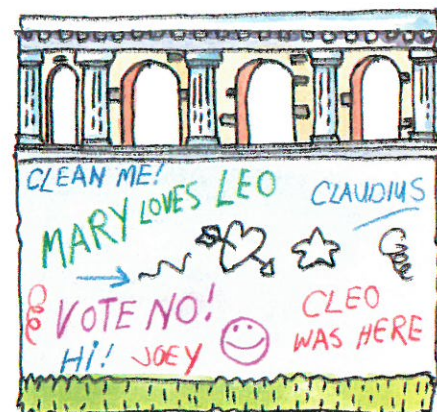
Write a spelling word for each clue.

Then use the Checkpoint Study Plan on page 176.



1. a long story \_\_\_\_
2. chocolate, strawberry, and \_\_\_\_
3. a wide street \_\_\_\_
4. to travel at a leisurely pace \_\_\_\_
5. See you later, \_\_\_\_.
6. a natural fountain of steam and water \_\_\_\_
7. a kind of clay or brick \_\_\_\_
8. a deep, narrow valley formed by water \_\_\_\_
9. A skydiver uses this. \_\_\_\_
10. spaghetti, macaroni, linguini \_\_\_\_
11. a small, furry animal \_\_\_\_
12. a small sailing vessel \_\_\_\_
13. People throw this on festive occasions. \_\_\_\_
14. opposite of common \_\_\_\_
15. rubble; ruins \_\_\_\_
16. a large evergreen or redwood tree \_\_\_\_
17. a kind of deer \_\_\_\_
18. A road has a danger sign; a waterway has a \_\_\_\_.
19. status \_\_\_\_

20. The Italian word *graffio* means a scratch. This spelling word comes from *graffio*. It means the writing or scribbling seen in public places like walls of buildings. What is this word? \_\_\_\_





# Idioms

An idiom is a phrase whose meaning as a unit does not reflect the meaning of the individual words within it. For example, the idiom spill the beans really means give away a secret.

In a dictionary, an idiom is defined at the end of the definition of the main word in the idiom. The definition for spill the beans appears at the end of the entry for bean under the heading idiom. When looking up an idiom, it is sometimes necessary to look up more than one word. To find the meaning of spill the beans, you might look up spill first. Finding no answer, you would then go on to find the meaning under bean.

★ The underlined phrases in these sentences are idioms. Copy the sentences, writing each idiom in different words. You may use the Spelling Dictionary to look up the idioms. Some of the sentences contain misspelled words. Correct any misspellings.

1. To the best of my knowledge, the sequoia is the tallest tree on earth.

---

---

2. We'll clear up this debree straight away.

---

---

3. A photograph cannot do justice to the Grand Canyon.

---

---

4. I would like to take issue with the person who put all this grafeeti on the walls.

---

---

5. Ship captains who ignore this bouy will come to grief.

---

---

6. After eating all that pasta, we felt a little under the weather.

---

---

7. We got soaked through and through when the guyser erupted.

---

---



# WORDS AT WORK

## Challenge Yourself

decoy kimono ukulele delicatessen

Use your Spelling Dictionary to answer these questions. Then write sentences showing that you understand the meaning of each Challenge Word.

1. Would you feel silly if you confused a decoy with a real duck?
2. If you went to eat at an authentic Japanese restaurant, would you be surprised to see a person wearing a kimono?
3. Would construction workers use a ukulele to dig the foundation for a new apartment complex?
4. Would Grandmother have her old-fashioned lace dresses repaired at a delicatessen?



## Write to the Point




The beginning of a story should grab readers' attention and make them wonder what will happen next. Write a story beginning. Describe the setting and introduce the main characters and the problem. Give clues about what will happen next. Use spelling words from this lesson in your story beginning.

**Challenge** Use one or more of the Challenge Words in your story beginning.

## Proofreading

Use the proofreading marks to show the errors in the paragraph below. Write the six misspelled words correctly in the blanks.

Julies ability to tell a story was uneke. She could turn any event into a saga. "Listen to this " shed command. "I was on the bulevard, eating a vanella ice-cream cone, dreaming about a boat cruize, and trying to clear my mind of debree when a racoon stopped me to ask a question."

-  word is misspelled
-  exclamation point is missing
-  apostrophe is missing

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_

# Lesson 35 Compound Words

Say each word.

wristwatch  
yearbook  
typewriter  
watercolor  
earthquake  
teammates  
eyewitness  
oversight  
overrule  
headache  
headquarters  
courthouse  
decimal point  
roller skates  
all right  
high school  
post office  
part time  
cross-country  
no-hitter

1. Which five compounds are each two separate words?

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

2. Write the three hyphenated compound words.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

3. In which two compounds do the letters ch spell /k/?

\_\_\_\_\_

4. List the two compounds in which you see the letter g but don't hear /g/.

\_\_\_\_\_

5. Which word begins with the letter y?

\_\_\_\_\_

6. In which two words do you see a letter w that you do not hear?

\_\_\_\_\_

7. Write the two words in which the letters qu spell /kw/.

\_\_\_\_\_

8. In which word do the letters ou appear twice?

\_\_\_\_\_

9. In which word is /ū/ spelled by o?

\_\_\_\_\_

10. Write the word that is spelled:

with the letters rr \_\_\_\_\_

with the letters mm \_\_\_\_\_

with the letters ss \_\_\_\_\_

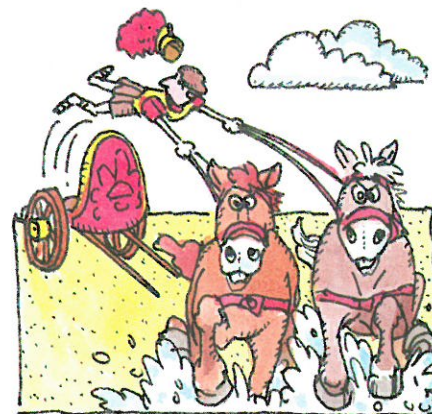


# Checkpoint

Write a spelling word for each clue.  
Then use the Checkpoint Study Plan on page 176.



1. a building where trials are held \_\_\_\_
2. a sudden trembling and moving of the earth \_\_\_\_
3. Take packages here to be mailed. \_\_\_\_
4. Aspirin or a nap can relieve this. \_\_\_\_
5. Ride is to override as rule is to \_\_\_\_.
6. after elementary school and junior high school \_\_\_\_
7. members of the same team \_\_\_\_
8. the person who sees something happen \_\_\_\_
9. the place from which a commanding officer gives orders \_\_\_\_
10. the dot between a whole number and a decimal fraction \_\_\_\_
11. a pitcher's goal \_\_\_\_
12. a book that tells about the graduating class \_\_\_\_
13. You wouldn't want to skate on ice with these. \_\_\_\_
14. a kind of skiing \_\_\_\_
15. O.K. \_\_\_\_
16. a kind of painting \_\_\_\_
17. a machine that prints letters \_\_\_\_
18. a timepiece worn on the arm \_\_\_\_
19. less than full-time \_\_\_\_
20. This spelling word comes from the Old English words *ofer*, meaning over, and *sihth*, meaning sight. The word has two opposite meanings. It can mean watchful care or management. Or it can mean an accidental omission or mistake. What is this spelling word? \_\_\_\_



# Dictionaries and Thesauruses

Dictionaries vary in the manner in which entry words and meanings are presented, but all dictionaries give definitions for their entry words.

A thesaurus is a special kind of reference book that lists synonyms for its entry words. It does not define words. Consult a thesaurus if you want to find a word with a similar meaning.

## Dictionary Entry

**dic-tion-ary** |dīk'shə nēr'ē| *n.*, *pl.* **dic-tion-aries**. **1.** A book containing an alphabetical list of words with information given for each word. Such information includes meaning, pronunciation, etymology, usage, and synonyms. **2.** A similar book limited to one category of words: *a dictionary of music; a medical dictionary*. **3.** A book containing an alphabetical list of words translated into another language: *a Russian-English dictionary*. —**modifier:** *a dictionary entry*.

## Thesaurus Entry

**dictionary**, *n.* lexicon, wordbook, glossary

Remember: use a dictionary if you do not know the meaning of a word; use a thesaurus if you know the meaning but want to use a different word.

★ Below are ten entries from a dictionary or a thesaurus. Write the spelling word to which each entry corresponds. Then write D beside the word if the entry is from a dictionary or T if it is from a thesaurus.

### Spelling Word

### Entry

1. \_\_\_\_\_ *v.* change, alter, modify, convert
2. \_\_\_\_\_ *n.* A person who has actually seen something and can testify to the fact.
3. \_\_\_\_\_ *n.* The offices of a commander from which official orders are issued.
4. \_\_\_\_\_ *n.* comrades, crew, collaborators
5. \_\_\_\_\_ *n.* disregard, omission, neglect
6. \_\_\_\_\_ *n.* A period placed at the left of a decimal numeral that represents a decimal fraction to distinguish it from an integer.
7. \_\_\_\_\_ *n.* spectator, onlooker, observer
8. \_\_\_\_\_ *n.* A machine that prints letters and characters on an inserted piece of paper by means of keys that, when pressed by hand, strike the paper through an inked ribbon.
9. \_\_\_\_\_ *n.* A timepiece worn on a wristband.
10. \_\_\_\_\_ *n.* A pain in the head.



# WORDS AT WORK

## Challenge Yourself

fingerprint      skyscraper  
copyright      shareholder

Decide which Challenge Word fits each clue. Check your Spelling Dictionary to see if you were right. Then write sentences showing that you understand the meaning of each Challenge Word.

1. The Empire State Building is one, and so is the Sears Tower.
2. Because of this, no one can reproduce part of a book without permission.
3. If you are one, you own stock in a business.
4. A detective could use this to catch a thief.



## Write to the Point

A yearbook helps you remember other students and what happened during the school year. Think of two or three memorable things that happened this year at your school. Write a paragraph telling about these events. Use spelling words from this lesson in your paragraph.

**Challenge** Use one or more of the Challenge Words in your paragraph.

## Proofreading

Use the proofreading marks to show the errors in the paragraph below. Write the six misspelled words correctly in the blanks.

The hischool yearbook committee was tired. As he glanced at his wrist-watch, Zack said, You can overule me if you want, but this is giving me a headache. Let's put the photo of José, surrounded by his teammates after he pitched a nohitter, at the beginning of the sports section. Everyone yelled "Alright!"

- word is misspelled  
↗ comma is missing  
“ ” quotation marks are missing

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_

# Lesson 36 Words in Review

A. *brilliant*  
*assistant*  
*excellent*  
*adolescent*

B. *appearance*  
*preference*  
*maintenance*  
*endurance*

C. *specialist*  
*citizenship*  
*doubtful*  
*requirement*

D. *prestige*  
*buoy*  
*debris*  
*unique*

E. *eyewitness*  
*no-hitter*  
*decimal point*  
*overrule*

★You will need a piece of paper for the starred activities.

1. In Lesson 31 you studied words with *ant* and *ent* endings. Write the review words in list A.

---

---

2. In Lesson 32 you studied words with *ance* and *ence* endings. Write the review words in list B.

---

---

3. In Lesson 33 you studied words with suffixes. Write the review words in list C.

---

---

- ★4. Write the words in lists A, B, and C. Look up each word in the Spelling Dictionary and write the first definition of each one.

5. In Lesson 34 you studied words borrowed from other languages. Write the review words in list D.

---

---

6. In Lesson 35 you studied compound words. Write the review words in list E.

---

---

- ★7. Write the review words in lists D and E. Look up each word in the Spelling Dictionary and write it in syllables.

- ★8. Write all 20 review words in alphabetical order.





# Writer's Workshop

## Persuasive Writing

In persuasive writing writers try to convince a reader to take a certain action or to think a certain way. They present supporting facts, examples, and reasons that they think will convince the reader. Sometimes they try to appeal to the

reader's emotions. Here is the beginning of Ben's letter to his principal. In it he tries to persuade the principal to allow students to have a homework-free weekend once a month.

Dear Mr. Fuentes,

I would like you to consider making a policy that one weekend a month is a homework-free weekend. I am an honor-roll student, and I appreciate the importance of homework. However, there would be some advantages for all students if they could look forward to a weekend without homework once a month.

First, a weekend without homework would be refreshing. Most of us have homework every night and on the weekends. Also, during the week before, students would be motivated to complete all their assignments. Completing their assignments would make their teachers happier and could also help students keep up with their work. When students fall behind, they can get discouraged.

To write his persuasive letter, Ben followed the steps in the writing process. First, he decided on an action that should be taken or a belief someone should share with him. Then, he found out the person to write to. Next, he made a list as a **Prewriting** activity. On his list he first wrote a sentence stating what he wanted his reader to do or believe. Then, he added reasons to support his opinion. The list also helped Ben organize his ideas. Part of Ben's list is shown here. Study what Ben did.

Please consider letting students have one homework-free weekend a month.

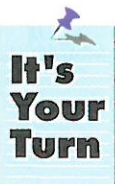
It would be refreshing.

We have a lot of homework all the time.

Students might work harder to complete assignments the week before.

Completed work would please teachers.

Students might not fall behind and get discouraged.



Get ready to write your own persuasive letter. You may write to someone in authority who can make changes or to anyone else you wish. Like Ben, begin by stating your opinion and listing reasons that support your opinion. Then follow the other steps in the writing process—**Writing, Revising, Proofreading, and Publishing.**



# SPELLING

# Dic·tion·ar·y

## Pronunciation Key

/ă/ pat	/î/ pier	/th/ this
/ā/ pay	/ō/ pot	/û/ cut
/â/ care	/ō/ toe	/û/ urge
/ä/ father	/ô/ paw, for	/zh/ vision
/ě/ pet	/oi/ noise	/ə/ about, item, edible, gallop, circus
/ē/ bee	/ōō/ took	
/hw/ whoop	/ōō/ boot	
/ĭ/ pit	/ou/ out	
/ī/ pie, by	/th/ thin	/ər/ butter

## abandon | account

## A

**a·ban·don** [ə bān' dən] *tr.v.* **a·ban·doned, a·ban·don·ing, a·ban·dons.** 1. To leave and not intend to return; desert: *abandon a sinking ship.* 2. To give up completely; stop trying to accomplish: *They abandoned the attempt to climb the mountain.* 3. To yield (oneself) to an impulse or emotion: *Don't abandon yourself to despair.* —*n.* A yielding to one's impulses or emotions: *We skied down the hill with abandon.* —**a·ban' don·ment** *n.*

**ab·sence** [āb' sēns] *n.* 1. The state of being away: *Soccer practice was cancelled because of the coach's absence.* 2. The period during which one is away: *an absence of four days.* 3. A lack: *Rumors spread in the absence of reliable information.*

**ab·surd** [əb sūrd'] or [əb zūrd'] *adj.* Plainly not true or contrary to common sense; ridiculous: *It would be absurd to walk backward all the time.* —**ab·surd' ly** *adv.* —**ab·surd' ness** *n.*

**a·bun·dant** [ə būn' dant] *adj.* 1. Existing in great supply; very plentiful: *Abundant rainfall swelled the rivers.* 2. Rich; abundant: *a forest abundant in oak trees.* —**a·bun' dant·ly** *adv.*

**ac·cept** [āk sēpt'] *v.* **ac·cepted, ac·cept·ing, ac·cepts.** —*tr.* 1. To receive (something offered): *accept a birthday gift.* 2. To admit to a group: *They accepted me as a new member of the club.* 3. To regard as proper or right: *Both sides accepted the judge's ruling.* 4. To regard as correct or true; believe in: *We accepted your explanation of what happened.* 5. To put up with; endure: *You can accept the situation or do something to change it.* 6. To say "yes" to; answer affirmatively: *I accept your invitation.* 7. To take up; assume: *You must accept responsibility for your own actions.* —*intr.* To receive something offered.

**ac·cept·a·ble** [āk sēp' tə bəl] *adj.* 1. Worthy of being well received; welcome; agreeable: *an acceptable meal.* 2. Adequate to satisfy a need, requirement, or standard; satisfactory: *Her work in chemistry is acceptable, but she could do better.* —**ac·cept' a·bil' i·ty** *n.* —**ac·cept' a·bly** *adv.*

**ac·com·pa·ny** [ə kŭm' pə nē] or [ə kŭmp' nē] *tr.v.* **ac·com·panied, ac·com·pa·ny·ing, ac·com·pan·ies.** 1. To go along with: *The dog accompanied him through the woods.* 2. To occur or happen in connection with: *Heat accompanies fire.* 3. To cause to be attended by; supplement: *The teacher accompanied the lesson with slides.* 4. To play a musical accompaniment for: *Can you accompany this song on the guitar?*

**ac·com·plish** [ə kŏm' plīsh] *tr.v.* **ac·com·plished, ac·com·plish·ing, ac·com·plish·es.** To carry out; achieve; complete: *We accomplished our goal of building a greenhouse.*

**ac·com·plish·ment** [ə kŏm' plīsh mənt] *n.* 1. The act of carrying out; completion: *the accomplishment of a task.* 2. Something accomplished; an achievement: *The first walk on the moon was a huge accomplishment in technology.* 3. A skill acquired through training and practice: *Singing and painting are among the actor's many accomplishments.*

**ac·count** [ə kount'] *n.* 1. A written or spoken description of events; a narrative: *The explorers gave an exciting account of their adventures.* 2. A set of reasons; an explanation: *Give an account for your strange behavior.* 3. A record or written statement of business dealings or money received or spent: *A bookkeeper kept the accounts of the company.* 4. A business arrangement, as with a bank or store, in which money is kept, exchanged, or owed: *a savings account in the local bank; a charge account at the drugstore.* 5. A customer or client of a company or store: *an advertising agency with several accounts that are big manufacturing companies.* 6. Impor-





**ad•o•les•cent** [ăd' l ɛs' ənt] *adj.* Of, relating to, or going through adolescence: *an adolescent youngster.* —*n.* A boy or girl, especially a teenager, in the stage of growth and development between childhood and adulthood.

**ad•opt** [ăd' ɒpt'] *tr.v.* **ad•opt•ed**, **ad•opt•ing**, **ad•opts**. 1. To take (a new member) into one's family through legal means and treat as one's own: *Our neighbors adopted a baby girl.* 2. To take and make one's own: *Samuel Clemens adopted the name Mark Twain.* 3.a. To accept and use or follow: *adopt a suggestion; adopt new methods.* b. To pass by vote or approve officially: *adopt a new constitution for our state government.* 4. To put on; assume: *Some people adopt a confident air to hide their uneasiness.* 5. To take on; acquire: *English has adopted the Italian word "concerto" and many other foreign words.* —**ad•opt' a•ble** *adj.*

**ad•van•tage** [ăd vān' tīj] *n.* 1. A beneficial factor or feature: *Museums and libraries are some of the advantages of city life.* 2. Benefit or profit: *She learned from her mistake, turning it to her advantage.* 3. A favorable or preferred position: *Their early start gave them the advantage.*

—**idiom.** *to advantage.* To good effect; favorably: *The summer job let him display his talents to advantage.*

**ad•ver•tise** [ăd' vər tīz'] *v.* **ad•ver•tised**, **ad•ver•tis•ing**, **ad•ver•tis•es**. —*tr.* 1. To call public attention to (a product or business), as by placing a notice in a newspaper: *Manufacturers advertise their products.* 2. To make known; call attention to: *Mistakes in arithmetic advertised the student's carelessness.* —*intr.* To give public notice of something, as something wanted or offered for sale: *The building's owner advertised in the newspaper for a tenant.* —**ad' ver'tis' er** *n.*

**ad•vice** [ăd vīs'] *n.* 1. Opinion about how to solve a problem; guidance: *The pupil sought advice from the teacher.* 2. Information or a report, especially when communicated from a distance. Often used in the plural: *advices from our ambassadors in India.*

**ad•vise** [ăd vīz'] *v.* **ad•vised**, **ad•vis•ing**, **ad•vis•es**. —*tr.* 1. To give advice to: *The doctor advised the patient to get some rest.* 2. To recommend: *Our mechanic advised a complete overhaul of the car's motor.* 3. To inform; notify: *The radio advised us of the coming storm.* —*intr.* 1. To offer advice. 2. To consult; confer: *advised with one's associates.*

**ad•vo•cate** [ăd' və kāt'] *tr.v.* **ad•vo•cat•ed**, **ad•vo•cat•ing**, **ad•vo•cates**. To be or speak in favor of; recommend; urge: *advocate changes in the law controlling air pollution.* —*n.* [ăd' və kīt] or [ăd' və kāt']. 1. A person who supports or speaks in favor of a cause: *an advocate of animal rights.* 2. A lawyer. —**ad' vo'ca' tion** *n.* —**ad' vo'ca' tor** *n.*

**a•gil•i•ty** [ə jīl' ī tē] *n.* The quality or condition of being agile; nimbleness.

**a•gree•a•ble** [ə grē' ə bəl] *adj.* 1. Pleasing; pleasant: *an agreeable smell.* 2. Willing to agree or consent: *The teacher was agreeable to the suggestion.* —**a•gree' a•ble•ness** *n.* —**a•gree' a•bly** *adv.*

**al•li•ga•tor** [əl' ĭ gā' tər] *n.* 1. Either of two large reptiles having tough skin, sharp teeth, and powerful jaws. An alligator's snout is blunter than that of the crocodile. 2. Leather made from the hide of an alligator.

tance; standing; worth: *Most gossip is of little account.* —*tr.v.* **ac•count•ed**, **ac•count•ing**, **ac•counts**. To believe to be; consider; regard: *The judge was accounted fair and wise.*

—**idioms.** **account for.** 1. To give the reason for; explain: *How do you account for your absence from practice?* 2. To be the reason for: *Bad weather accounted for the delay in their arrival.* **on account.** On credit: *I bought this coat on account.* **on account of.** Because of; for the sake of: *We were late on account of the traffic jam. Don't stay home on account of me.* **on no account.** Under no circumstances: *On no account should you touch live wires.*

**a•chieve•ment** [ə chēv' mənt] *n.* 1. The act or process of attaining or accomplishing something: *The achievement of voting rights for women was the main focus of her life.* 2. Something that has been achieved, especially as an outstanding accomplishment: *The development of the computer is a great achievement in technology.*

**ac•quire** [ə kwīr'] *tr.v.* **ac•quired**, **ac•quir•ing**, **ac•quires**. To get to have; gain; obtain: *acquire knowledge; acquire new skills.* —**ac•quir' a•ble** *adj.*

**ac•tu•al** [ăk' chōō əl] *adj.* Existing or happening in fact; real: *Actual sales greatly exceeded estimated sales.*

**ad•just** [ə jüst'] *v.* **ad•just•ed**, **ad•just•ing**, **ad•justs**. —*tr.* 1. To change, set, or regulate in order to improve or make suitable: *I adjusted the seat belts in the car to fit the child.* 2. To bring the parts of (a mechanism, for example) into a more effective arrangement: *The mechanic adjusted the carburetor on my car.* 3. To change or adapt to suit existing circumstances or conditions: *Some wild animals do not adjust themselves to living in a cage.* 4. To decide how much is to be paid on (an insurance claim). —*intr.* To become accustomed or adapt: *We can adjust to living in a smaller apartment.* —**ad•just' er** *n.* —**ad•just' a•ble** *adj.*

**ad•mi•ra•tion** [ăd' mə rā' shən] *n.* 1. A feeling of pleasure, wonder, or approval: *The tourists gazed at the Grand Canyon in admiration.* 2. An object of great wonder or respect: *The ballerina was the admiration of younger dancers.*

**ad•mire** [ăd mīr'] *tr.v.* **ad•mired**, **ad•mir•ing**, **ad•mires**. 1. To look at or regard with wonder, pleasure, and delight: *admire a beautiful picture.* 2. To have a high opinion of; feel great respect for: *People admire her ability as a musician.* —**ad•mir' ing•ly** *adv.*

**ad•mit** [ăd mīt'] *v.* **ad•mit•ed**, **ad•mit•ing**, **ad•mits**. —*tr.* 1. To acknowledge or confess to be true or real: *I must admit that you are right. Never admit defeat.* 2.a. To allow or permit to enter: *This pass will admit one person free.* b. To accept and take in as a new member, student, or patient: *The hospital admitted the accident victim.* 3. To have room for: *The harbor is large enough to admit many ships at once.* —*intr.* 1. To allow the possibility: *That problem admits of no solution.* 2. To allow access: *The screen door admits to the porch.*



**a•do•be** [ə dō' bē] *n.* 1. A brick made of clay and straw that is dried in the sun. 2. Clay or soil from which such bricks are made. 3. A building made with such bricks.



## allow | applause

**al·low** [ə 'lou] *v.* **al·lowed**, **al·low·ing**, **al·lows**. **1.** To let happen; permit: *We do not allow eating in the library.* **2.** To let have; permit to have: *We allow ourselves a treat.* **3.** To let in; permit the presence of: *not allow the dog upstairs.* **4.** To make provision for; *The schedule allows time for a break before the second.* **5.** To admit; concede; grant: *I'll allow that some mistakes have been made.* **6.** To give as a discount or in exchange: *store allowed me \$20 on my old typewriter.*

—**idiom.** **allow for.** To take into consideration and make provision for: *Our plans allow for changes in the weather.*

**al·low·ance** [ə 'lou' əns] *n.* **1.** The act of allowing; amount, as of money or food, given at regular intervals for a specific purpose: *a weekly allowance of five dollars; child allowance.* **3.** A price reduction given in exchange for merchandise: *an allowance of \$500 on one's old car.*

**all read·y** *adj.* Completely ready; quite ready: *The students were all ready to go home.*

**all right** *adj.* **1.** Satisfactory; in good condition: *The tire is old but all right.* **2.** Average; mediocre: *This work is all right but it could be better.* **3.** Correct: *These figures are perfect right.* **4.** Not injured; safe: *Are you all right?* —*adv.* **1.** In a satisfactory way: *The motor was running all right.* **2.** Well; yes: *All right, I'll go.* **3.** Without a doubt: *That's his right!*

**a·loud** [ə 'loud] *adv.* **1.** With the voice: *Read the story aloud.* **2.** In a loud tone; loudly: *If we speak aloud, it will awaken the baby.*

**al·read·y** [əl 'rēd' ē] *adv.* By this time: *They are late and should be here already.*

**al·ter** [əl' tər] *v.* **al·tered**, **al·ter·ing**, **al·ters**. —*tr.* **1.** To change or make different: *We altered our plans for the weekend.* **2.** To adjust (a garment) for a better fit: *You will have to have your jacket altered.* **3.** To castrate or spay (a cat, dog, or other animal). —*intr.* To change or become different: *Since she moved abroad, their whole outlook has altered.* —**al' ter·a·ble** *adj.* —**al' ter·a·bly** *adv.*

**al·ti·tude** [əl' tī 'tūd] or [əl' tī 'tyōd] *n.* **1.** The height of a thing above a reference level, usually above sea level or earth's surface. **2.** In astronomy, the angle between a line aimed at the horizon and a line aimed at a celestial object: *star at an altitude of 18°.* **3.** The perpendicular distance from the base of a geometric figure, such as a triangle, to the opposite vertex, side, or surface.

**am·big·u·ous** [əm 'bɪg' yoo əs] *adj.* Having two or more possible meanings or interpretations; unclear; vague: *A number of ambiguous sentences made the report hard to understand.* —**am·big' u·ous·ly** *adv.* —**am·big' u·ous·ness** *n.*

**a·mend·ment** [ə 'mēnd' mənt] *n.* **1.** A legally adopted change or addition to a law or body of laws: *Giving voting rights to women was accomplished in an amendment to the Constitution.* **2.** The act of changing for the better; improvement: *Some treaties have provisions for amendment.*

**a·mi·a·ble** [ə 'mē ə bəl] *adj.* Friendly; good-natured: *an amiable laugh.* —**a' mi·a·bil' i·ty**, **a' mi·a·ble·ness** *n.* —**a' mi·a·bil**

**a·muse·ment** [ə 'myooz' mənt] *n.* **1.** The state of being entertained: *They were too overcome with amusement to say a word.* **2.** Something that amuses or entertains: *The clown provides amusement for everyone.*

**an·ces·tor** [ən' sēs' tər] *n.* **1.** A person from whom one descends, especially if of a generation earlier than a grandparent: *His ancestors came to America from China.* **2.** An organism or a type of organism, either known or supposed to be from which later organisms evolved: *The mammoth is an ancestor of the modern elephant.* **3.** A forerunner; a predecessor: *The harpsichord is an ancestor of the piano.*

**an·kle** [əŋg' kəl] *n.* **1.** The joint formed by the tibia and the lower leg with the talus of the foot. **2.** The slender part of the leg just above this joint.

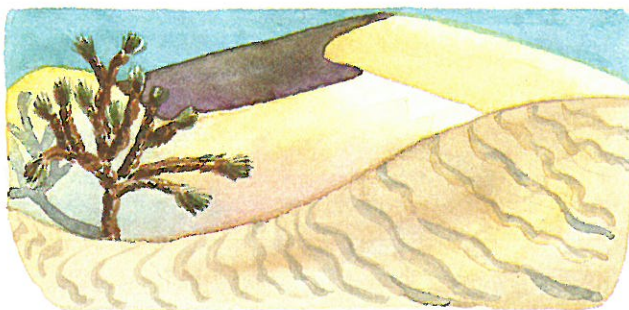
## associate | autumn

**as·so·ci·ate** [ə sō' shē āt] or [ə sō' sē āt] *v.* **as·so·ci·at·ed**, **as·so·ci·at·ing**, **as·so·ci·ates**. —*tr.* **1.** To bring together in one's mind or imagination; connect: *We associate the theater with Broadway and New York.* **2.** To connect (oneself) with a cause, group, or partnership: *Many large companies associate themselves with the charity.* —*intr.* **1.** To join in or form a union or other combination. **2.** To keep company: *How long have you been associating with those people?* —*n.* [ə sō' shē it] or [ə sō' sē it] or [ə sō' shē āt] or [ə sō' sē āt]. **1.** A partner or colleague: *my business associate.* **2.** A companion; a comrade. **3.** A member who has only partial status: *an associate member of the museum society.* —*adj.* [ə sō' shē it] or [ə sō' sē it] or [ə sō' shē āt] or [ə sō' sē āt]. **1.** Joined with another and having equal or nearly equal status; sharing in responsibility or authority: *an associate judge.* **2.** Having only partial status: *an associate member of a club.* —**as·so·ci·a·tor** [ə sō' shē ā'tər] or [ə sō' sē ā'tər] *n.*

**as·so·ci·a·tion** [ə sō' sē ā' shən] or [ə sō' shē ā' shən] *n.* **1.** The act of associating: *The author made a striking new association of ideas.* **2.** A partnership or friendship: *a close association with old schoolmates.* **3.** A group of people joined together for a common purpose or interest: *a trade association; a teachers' association.* **4.** An idea or a train of ideas triggered by another idea or by a thought, feeling, or sensation: *What associations does the word whale bring to your mind?*

**as·sume** [ə sōom'] *v.* **as·sum·ed**, **as·sum·ing**, **as·sumes**. **1.** To take for granted; suppose: *Let's assume that our guests will come on time.* **2.** To take upon oneself; undertake: *We assume responsibility for keeping the playground clean.* **3.** To undertake the duties of: *The new governor assumes office in January.* **4.** To take over; seize: *She assumed control of the project during the crisis.* **5.** To take on; put on: *assume a disguise.* **6.** To feign; pretend: *always assuming an air of indifference.* —**as·sum' a·ble** *adj.* —**as·sum' a·bly** *adv.* —**as·sum' er** *n.*

**a·ston·ish** [ə stōn' ish] *v.* **a·ston·ish·ed**, **a·ston·ish·ing**, **a·ston·ish·es**. To fill with wonder; amaze; surprise: *The results of the experiment astonished the researchers.*



**at·mos·phere** [āt' mə sfir'] *n.* **1.** The mass of gases that surrounds Earth or some other celestial body and is held by the force of gravity. The atmosphere of Earth is rich in nitrogen; that of Venus is mainly carbon dioxide. **2.** A unit of pressure equal to the pressure of the air at sea level, about 14.7 pounds per square inch. **3.** The air or climate of a place: *the dry atmosphere of the desert.* **4.** A general feeling or mood: *the library's quiet atmosphere.*

**at·tain** [ə tain'] *v.* **at·tain·ed**, **at·tain·ing**, **at·tains**. **1.** To gain, accomplish, or achieve by effort: *attain a diploma by hard work.* **2.** To arrive at or reach, as through time, growth, or movement: *Today many people attain the age of 80.* —**at·tain' a·bil' i·ty** *n.* —**at·tain' a·ble** *adj.*

**at·tempt** [ə tēpt'] *v.* **at·tempt·ed**, **at·tempt·ing**, **at·tempts**. To make an effort; try: *Inventors attempt to find new devices that help humans live more easily.* —*n.* **1.** An effort or a try: *an attempt to solve the mystery.* **2.** An attack; an assault: *an attempt on the king's life.* —**at·tempt' a·ble** *adj.*

**at·ten·dan·ce** [ə tēd' əns] *n.* **1.** The act of attending; the presence of: *present.* **2.** The people attending: *The presence of 50,000 people at the care of the attendants.*

**at·ten·tion** [ə tēn' shən] *n.* **1.** The act of paying attention: *carefully listening to the speaker.* **2.** The state of being attended to: *considerable attention.* **3.** The state of being especially attentive: *his attention to the details.* **4.** The state of being used as a model: *used as a model.*

**at·ti·tude** [ə tī'ti·tūd] *n.* **1.** A regard to or opinion about: *regard to the mayor's attitude.* **2.** A position of the body: *a sprawled attitude.* **3.** A manner of motion or behavior: *a vehicle's attitude.*

**at·trac·tive** [ə træk'tiv] *adj.* **1.** Attracting attention: *an attractive offer.* **2.** Attracting the eye or mind: *an attractive offer.* —**at·trac'tive·ly** *adv.*

**au·di·ence** [ə 'di·əns] *n.* **1.** The group of people who hear or see a performance: *the audience.* **2.** The group of people who read or listen to a broadcast: *the audience.* **3.** The group of people who attend a conference: *the audience.* **4.** The group of people who build a structure: *the audience.*

**au·then·tic** [ə 'tēn·tēk] *adj.* **1.** Genuine: *The character is authentic.* **2.** Authentic: *The character is authentic.*

**au·thor** [ə 'θɔr] *n.* **1.** The person who writes or composes a book, article, or other work: *the author.* **2.** The person who is responsible for a work: *the author.* **3.** The person who is responsible for a work: *the author.*

**au·thor·i·ty** [ə 'θɔr·i·tē] *n.* **1.** The power or right to give orders, make decisions, or enforce obedience: *the authority.* **2.** The power or right to give orders, make decisions, or enforce obedience: *the authority.* **3.** The power or right to give orders, make decisions, or enforce obedience: *the authority.*

**au·to·mat·ic** [ə 'tɔm·ə·tēk] *adj.* **1.** Operating without the need for human intervention: *an automatic machine.* **2.** Operating without the need for human intervention: *an automatic machine.* **3.** Operating without the need for human intervention: *an automatic machine.*

**au·ton·om·ous** [ə 'tɔn·ə·məs] *adj.* **1.** Operating without the need for human intervention: *an autonomous system.* **2.** Operating without the need for human intervention: *an autonomous system.*

**au·tumn** [ə 'tʌm] *n.* **1.** The season between summer and winter: *the autumn.* **2.** The season between summer and winter: *the autumn.* **3.** The season between summer and winter: *the autumn.*



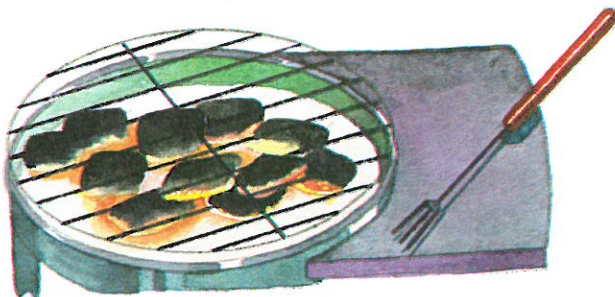
**a·vail·a·ble** [ə vā' lə bəl] *adj.* 1. Capable of being obtained: *Tickets are available at the box office.* 2. At hand and ready for use: *Keep a calculator available during the test.* 3. Willing to serve: *All available volunteers were asked to help.*  
—**a·vail' a·bil'ity**, —**a·vail' a·ble·ness** *n.* —**a·vail' a·bly** *adv.*

**av·a·lanche** [āv' ə lānch' | n. 1. The fall or slide of a large mass, as of snow or rock, down the side of a mountain. 2. A massive or overwhelming amount: *an avalanche of mail.*

## B

**bal·ance** [bāl' əns] *n.* 1. A device in which the weight of an object is measured by putting it at one end of a rod that swings on a pivot at its center and adding known weights to the other side until the rod is level and motionless: *Chemists use a balance to weigh ingredients of a formula.* 2. A condition in which all forces or influences are cancelled by equal and opposite forces or influences: *We keep a balance in our interests in science and music.* 3. A state of bodily stability, as when standing erect: *I was thrown off balance by the gust of wind.* 4. Mental or emotional stability; sanity. 5. A condition in which an equation represents a correct statement in mathematics or chemistry: *The balance in the equation is maintained as equal quantities are added to each side.* 6.a. An equality between the debit and credit sides of an account: *Our bookkeeper achieves a balance in books of account at the end of the month.* b. The difference between such sides: *There is a balance due of \$50.00.* 7. Something left over; a remainder: *After dinner the balance of the evening was spent playing cards.* 8. A satisfying proportion or arrangement achieved between parts or elements; harmony: *The red curtains destroyed the balance of color in the room.* 9. An action or influence that results in even, suitable, or fair distribution: *Part of the U.S. system of checks and balances is the division of power between the Congress and the President.* —*v.* **bal·anced, bal·anc·ing, bal·anc·es.** —*tr.* 1. To bring into or keep in a condition of balance: *I balanced the book on my head.* 2. To compare in the mind: *We tried to balance the pros and cons before deciding.* 3. To act as an equalizing weight or factor to; offset: *Your skill in languages balances your lack of experience in foreign countries.* 4. To equalize the sums of the debits and credits of (an account). 5. In mathematics and chemistry, to bring (an equation) into balance. —*intr.* 1. To be equal or equivalent, as in weight, force, or parts: *rewards that don't balance with the risks.* 2. To be or come into a state of balance or stability: *He balanced on the top of the wall.* 3. To be equal in accounts of debit and credit.

—**idioms.** **in the balance.** In an undetermined and often critical position. **on balance.** Taking everything into consideration; all in all.



**bar·be·cue** [bār' bī kyōō] *n.* 1. A social gathering at which food is cooked over an open fire: *Everybody came to the neighborhood barbecue.* 2. A whole animal or a piece of it roasted over an open fire. 3. A grill, pit, or fireplace for roast-

ing meat, often outdoors. —*tr.v.* **bar·be·cued, bar·be·cu·ing, bar·be·cues.** To cook (food) over an open fire, often with a spicy sauce: *barbecued ribs.*

**bar·gain** [bār' gīn] *n.* 1. An arrangement or agreement between two sides, often involving payment or trade; a deal: *We made a bargain that I would cut the grass for ten dollars.* 2. Something offered or bought at a low price: *The elegant dress that's now on sale is a bargain.* —*intr.v.* **bar·gained, bar·gain·ing, bar·gains.** To argue over or discuss the terms of an agreement, especially a price to be paid: *The hotel's cook bargained for vegetables in the market.*

—**idioms.** **bargain for** or **bargain on.** To count on; expect: *That old car gave us more trouble than we bargained for.* **into the bargain** or **in the bargain.** Over and above what is expected; in addition.

**bat·tery** [bāt' ə rē] *n., pl. bat·ter·ies.* 1.a. Two or more connected electric cells that supply a direct current by converting chemical energy to electrical energy. b. A small dry cell designed to power a flashlight or other portable electric device. 2.a. A group or set of large guns, as of artillery: *The fort had a battery of cannons.* b. A place where such guns are set up: *the old battery at the end of Manhattan Island.* c. A unit of soldiers in the artillery, corresponding to a company in the infantry. 3. A group of things or people used or doing something together: *The celebrities faced a battery of cameras and reporters.* 4. In baseball, the pitcher and catcher. 5. The unlawful touching or beating of another person, with the intention of doing harm.

**be·gin·ning** [bī gīn' īng] *n.* 1. The act or process of bringing or being brought into existence; a start: *The Founding Fathers assumed responsibility for the beginning of the nation.* 2. The time or point when something begins or is begun: *the beginning of the world.* 3. The place where something begins or is begun; an initial section, division, or part: *at the beginning of the play.* 4.a. A source or an origin: *An early fort served as the beginning of the city of Chicago.* b. An early phase or rudimentary period. Often used in the plural: *the beginnings of life on Earth.*

**beige** [bāzh] *n.* A light grayish or yellowish brown. —*adj.* Light grayish or yellowish brown.

**be·lief** [bī lēf'] *n.* 1. Mental acceptance or conviction of the truth or existence of something: *His explanation of what happens defies belief.* 2. The mental act or condition of placing trust or confidence in a person: *My belief in you is as strong as ever.* 3. Something believed or accepted as true, especially by a group of people: *We sometimes take our beliefs for granted until we meet someone who does not share them.*

**be·lieve** [bī lēv'] *v.* **be·lieved, be·liev·ing, be·lieves.** —*tr.* 1. To accept as true or real: *Everyone believes matter is made of atoms.* 2. To credit with trust; trust: *I believe you.* 3. To expect or suppose; think: *I believe it will snow tomorrow.* —*intr.* 1. To have faith, trust, or confidence: *believe in God; believe in getting plenty of sleep.* 2. To have an opinion; think: *They have already left, I believe.* —**be·liev' a·ble** *adj.* —**be·liev' er** *adj.*

**bel·lig·er·ent** [bə līj' ə rənt] *adj.* 1. Inclined to fight; hostile; aggressive: *a belligerent bully.* 2. Of, relating to, or engaged in warfare: *a belligerent nation.* —*n.* A person, group, or nation engaged in war or a conflict. —**bel·lig' er·ent·ly** *adv.*

**bi·en·ni·al** [bī ěn' ē əl] *adj.* 1. Lasting or living for two years: *biennial plants.* 2. Occurring every second year: *biennial elections to Congress.* —*n.* A plant that grows and produces leaves in its first year and that flowers, produces seeds, and dies in its second year. Carrots are biennials. —**bi·en' ni·al·ly** *adv.*

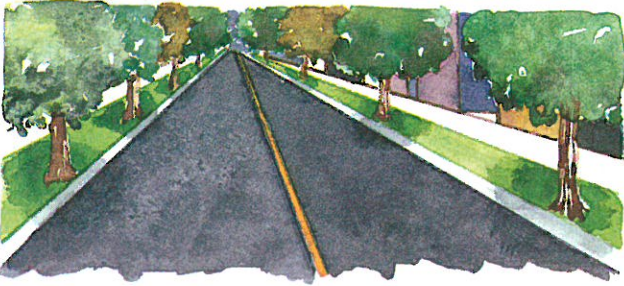
**bi·ol·o·gist** [bī ōl' ə jīst] *n.* A scientist who specializes in biology.

**bla·tant** [blāt' nt] *adj.* 1. Unpleasantly loud: *blatant revelers.* 2. Offensively conspicuous; obvious: *a blatant lie.* —**bla' tan·cy** [blāt' n sē] *n.* —**bla' tant·ly** *adv.*



## boredom | cafeteria

**bore·dom** [bôr' dəm] *n.* The condition of being bored; weariness of mind.



**boul·e·vard** [boöl' ə vārd'] *n.* A broad city street, often lined with trees.

**bound·a·ry** [boun' də rē] or [boun' drē] *n., pl. bound·a·ries.* A border or limit: *the southern boundary of Montana; the boundary between right and wrong.*

**breath** [brēth] *n.* 1. The air inhaled into and exhaled from the lungs. 2. The ability to breathe, especially with ease: *I got short of breath as I ran up the hill.* 3. The act or process of breathing. 4. A single act of breathing, especially an inhalation: *The singer took a deep breath.* 5. Exhaled air, as shown by vapor, odor, or heat: *You can see your breath in the cold winter air.* 6. A slight breeze: *Not a breath of air stirred the leaves.* 7. A trace or suggestion: *the first breath of spring.*

—**idioms.** **out of breath.** Breathing with difficulty, as from exertion; gasping: *I was out of breath when I got to the top of the hill.* **under (one's) breath.** In a muted voice or whisper.

**breathe** [brēth] *v.* **breathed, breath·ing, breathes.** —*intr.* 1. To inhale and exhale air: *As we climbed higher, it got harder to breathe.* 2. To be alive; live: *As long as the dog breathed, it was loyal to its master.* 3. To pause to rest or to regain breath, as after action: *Give me a moment to breathe.* —*tr.* 1. To inhale and exhale (air, for example). 2. To exhale; emit: *breathe a sigh of relief after the danger passed.* 3. To impart (a quality) as if by breathing: *The artist breathed life into the painting of the children.* 4. To utter, especially quietly; whisper: *Don't breathe a word of this.* 5. To allow (a person or animal) to rest: *breathe a horse after a race.*

—**idioms.** **breathe down (someone's) neck.** To watch or monitor closely, often annoyingly. **breathe (one's) last.** To die.

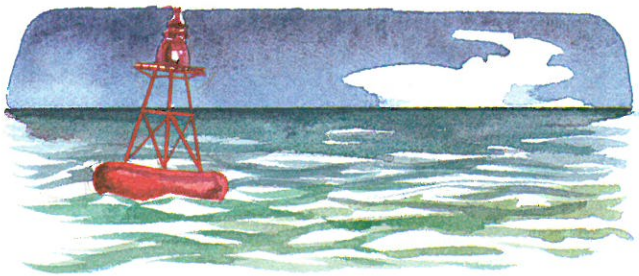
**brief** [brēf] *adj.* **brief·er, brief·est.** 1. Short in time or duration: *I took a brief nap.* 2. Short in length or extent: *a brief report taking only one page.* —*n.* 1. A short statement or summary, especially a lawyer's summary of the facts relating to a case or argument. 2. **briefs.** Short, tight-fitting underpants. —*tr.v.* **briefed, brief·ing, briefs.** To give instructions, information, or advice to: *The pilot was briefed on weather conditions before takeoff.* —**brief'ly** *adv.* —**brief'ness** *n.*

**bril·liant** [brīl' yənt] *adj.* 1. Full of light; shining brightly: *A brilliant sun blazed in the sky.* 2. Very vivid in color: *The sky was a brilliant blue.* 3. Extremely intelligent or inventive: *A brilliant strategy won the chess match.* 4. Splendid; magnificent: *the brilliant court life of the kings of France.* 5. Excellent; wonderful: *The musicians gave a brilliant performance.* 6. Clear and penetrating, as a musical sound: *The trumpet has a firm brilliant tone.* —*n.* A precious gem, especially a diamond, cut so that it catches the light and sparkles. —**brīl' liant·ly** *adv.*

**broth·er-in-law** [brūth' ə r ɪn lō'] *n., pl. broth·ers-in-law* [brūth' ə rz ɪn lō'] 1. The brother of one's husband or wife. 2. The husband of one's sister. 3. The husband of the sister of one's husband or wife.

**browse** [braʊz] *v.* **browsed, brows·ing, brows·es.** —*intr.* 1. To look at in a leisurely and casual way: *browse through a book; browse through a department store.* 2. To feed on leaves, young shoots, twigs, and other plants. —*tr.* 1. To look through (something) casually: *browse the evening paper.* 2. To nibble at; graze on: *Cattle browsed the pasture.* —*n.* Vegetation, such as leaves, young shoots, and twigs, eaten by animals: *Very little browse is available after a heavy snowfall.* —**brows'er** *n.*

**budg·et** [būj' ɪt] *n.* A plan or an estimate of the amount of money that will be spent and received in a given period: *Congress must approve the government's budget each year.* —*tr.v.* **budget·ed, budget·ing, budget·es.** 1. To plan in advance for the allocation of: *budget an allowance.* 2. To enter or plan for in a budget: *budget repairs into the car expenses.* —*adj.* 1. Of or relating to a budget: *Were these budget items approved by Congress?* 2. Appropriate to a budget; inexpensive: *a budget car; budget meals.* —**bud' get·ar'y** [būj' ɪ tər' ē] *adj.*



**buoy** [boō' ē] or [boi] *n.* 1. A float, often with a bell or light, used to warn ships of danger, such as a reef or bar, or to mark a channel or safe passage. 2. A life buoy. —*tr.v.* **buoyed, buoy·ing, buoys.** 1. To keep afloat. 2. To cheer; hearten: *The good news buoyed our spirits.*

**bu·reau** [byōōr' ō] *n., pl. bu·reaus or bu·reaux* [byōōr' ōz]. 1. A chest of drawers, especially for holding clothes. 2. An office for a specific kind of business: *a travel bureau; a news bureau of a television station.* 3. A department of a government.

**busi·ness** [biz' nɪs] *n.* 1. The occupation, trade, or work that provides a person with a means of living: *a group of salespersons in the automobile business.* 2. Commercial, industrial, and professional dealings considered as a group: *Computers are now being used throughout business and industry.* 3. A commercial establishment, such as a store or factory: *Will you go into the family business?* 4. The volume or amount of trade: *Business falls off when summer begins.* 5. One's rightful or proper concern: *What he does with his money is none of our business.* 6. An affair; a matter: *The manager dealt with the business at hand.* 7. Serious work: *Let's get down to business.*

## C

**cab·i·net** [kăb' ə nɪt] *n.* 1. A case or cupboard with shelves, drawers, or compartments for storing or displaying objects: *a kitchen cabinet; a filing cabinet.* 2. Often **Cabinet.** A group of people appointed by a head of state or prime minister to act as official advisers and to head the various departments of state.

**caf·e·te·ri·a** [kăf' ɪ tîr' ē ə] *n.* A restaurant in which the customers are served at a counter and carry their meals on trays to tables.



**cal-o-rie** [kāl' ə rē] *n.* 1. A unit of heat equal to the amount of heat needed to raise the temperature of one gram of water one degree Celsius; a small calorie. 2. A unit of heat equal to the amount of heat needed to raise the temperature of 1,000 grams of water one degree Celsius; a large calorie. 3. A unit for measuring the amount of heat energy supplied by food.

**cam-paign** [kām pān'] *n.* 1. A series of military operations undertaken to achieve a specific purpose in a certain area: *Grant's campaign secured the Mississippi River for the Union.* 2. Organized activity to attain a political, social, or commercial goal: *an advertising campaign.* —*intr.v.* **cam-paigned**, **cam-paign-ing**, **cam-paigns**. To engage in a campaign: *The candidates campaigned on television.* —**cam-paign'er** *n.*

**can-cel** [kăn' səl] *v.* **can-celed**, **can-cel-ing**, **can-cels** also **can-celled**, **can-cel-ling**, **can-cels**. —*tr.* 1. To cross out with lines or other markings: *cancel items on a shopping list.* 2. To make invalid; call off: *cancel an appointment.* 3. To mark or perforate (a postage stamp, for example) to indicate that it may not be used again. 4. To make up for; offset; balance: *Two opposing votes cancel each other out.* 5.a. To remove (a common factor) from the numerator and denominator of a fraction. b. To remove (a common term or factor) from both sides of an equation. —*intr.* To balance or offset each other: *Spending and saving often cancel out.*

**can-dor** [kăn' dər] *n.* 1. The quality of saying freely what one thinks; openness; frankness: *criticize in all candor without regard to feelings.* 2. Freedom from prejudice; fairness: *judge a matter in complete candor.*

**can-yon** also **ca-ñon** [kăn' yən] *n.* A deep narrow valley with steep cliff walls, cut into the earth by running water; a gorge.

**ca-pa-ble** [kā' pə bəl] *adj.* 1. Having capacity or ability; able; competent: *a capable teacher.* 2. Having the tendency or disposition: *She's just not capable of saying such a thing.* 3. Having qualities permitting: *a statement capable of several interpretations.* —**ca'pably** *adv.*

**ca-reer** [kā rīr'] *n.* 1. A profession or occupation: *considering a career in medicine.* 2. The general progress or course of one's life, especially in one's profession: *a police officer with a distinguished career.* —*intr.v.* **ca-reered**, **ca-reer-ing**, **ca-reers**. To move or run at full speed: *The startled horse went careering off through the meadow.*



**car-i-bou** [kār' ə bōo'] *n., pl.* **caribou** or **car-i-bous**. Any of several deer of arctic regions of North America, having large spreading antlers in both the males and females.

**car-ni-val** [kār' nə vəl] *n.* 1. A traveling amusement show that offers rides, games, and sideshows. 2. A period of celebrating and feasting just before Lent. 3. A time of merrymaking; a festival.

**ca-su-al** [kāzh' ō əl] *adj.* 1. Happening by chance; not planned; accidental: *a casual meeting of friends on a street corner.* 2.a. Showing little interest; unconcerned; nonchalant: *a breezy, casual manner.* b. Not thought about beforehand;

passing: *a casual remark about the weather.* 3. Suited for everyday wear or use; informal: *casual dress.* 4. Not serious or thorough; superficial: *a casual inspection.* 5. Not close or intimate: *a casual friendship.* —**cas'ually** *adv.* —**cas'ual-ness** *n.*

**ceil-ing** [sē' ling] *n.* 1. The inside upper surface of a room: *lights hung from the ceiling.* 2. The maximum altitude at which an airplane can fly. 3. The distance between the earth and the lowest clouds: *A ceiling of less than 500 feet gives poor visibility for an aircraft.* 4. A maximum limit: *a ceiling on gasoline prices; a ceiling on crop production.*

**cel-e-brate** [səl' ə brāt'] *v.* **cel-e-brat-ed**, **cel-e-brat-ing**, **cel-e-brates**. —*tr.* 1. To observe (a special occasion) with festive activity: *celebrate one's birthday.* 2. To perform (a religious ceremony): *The priest celebrated Mass.* 3. To praise publicly; honor; extol: *a poem that celebrates friendship.* —*intr.* 1. To mark an occasion with proper ceremony or festivity. 2. To engage in festivities: *celebrate after hearing the good news.* —**cel'e-bra'tion** *n.*

**ce-lestial** [sə lēs' chəl] *adj.* 1. Of or related to the sky: *Stars and planets are celestial bodies.* 2. Of heaven; divine: *Angels are celestial beings.* —**ce-les'tially** *adv.*

**cel-lar** [səl' ər] *n.* 1. A storage room beneath a house. 2. A cool dark room for storing wines.

**cer-tain** [sūr' tn] *adj.* 1. Established or agreed upon; definite: *We save a certain amount each month.* 2. Sure to come or happen; inevitable: *If the temperature keeps dropping, it is certain that the rain will turn to snow.* 3. Established beyond doubt; indisputable: *It is certain that the planets revolve around the sun.* 4. Reliable; dependable: *a certain remedy to the problem.* 5. Confident; assured: *Are you certain that you left the book here?* 6. Not named or specified but assumed to be known: *There are certain laws for automobile safety.* 7. Named but not familiar or known: *a certain Mr. Smith.* 8. Some but not much; limited: *The report is accurate to a certain degree.* —*pron.* A certain number; some: *Certain of the watches are waterproof.*

—**idiom.** **for certain.** Without doubt; definitely: *Winter will come for certain.*

**cham-pi-on** [chām' pē ən] *n.* 1. A person or thing that holds first place or wins first prize in a contest, especially in sports. 2. A person who fights for or defends something, such as a cause or movement: *a champion of human rights.* —*tr.v.* **cham-pi-oned**, **cham-pi-on-ing**, **cham-pi-ons**. To fight for or defend; support actively: *champion the rights of poor people.* —*adj.* Holding first place or prize: *the champion team.*

**change-a-ble** [chān' jə bəl] *adj.* 1. Likely to change; capricious: *changeable moods.* 2. Capable of being altered: *changeable habits.* 3. Changing color or appearance when seen from different angles: *the changeable, iridescent plumage of a hummingbird.* —**change'a-bil'i-ty**, **change'a-ble-ness** *n.* —**change'a-bly** *adv.*

**chan-nel** [chān' əl] *n.* 1. The bed or deepest part of a stream or river. 2. A part of a river or harbor deep enough to form a passage for ships and often maintained by dredging. 3. A broad strait: *a channel between islands.* 4. A passage or conduit for liquids: *Each side of the road had a channel for water to run off.* 5. A course or way through which something, such as news, messages, or ideas, may travel: *opening new channels of information; a channel of thought.* 6. A band of frequencies reserved for broadcasting or communication: *a television channel.* 7. **channels.** Official routes of communication: *go through channels to get permission to enter the secluded forest.* 8. The sound recorded by a separate microphone and played back through a single loudspeaker in a stereo system. —*tr.v.* **chan-nelled**, **chan-nel-ing**, **chan-nels** also **chan-nelled**, **chan-nel-ling**, **chan-nels**. 1. To form a channel in or through: *The stream channeled the limestone.* 2. To direct or guide along a desired route: *channel her thoughts towards making a movie.*



## character | colony

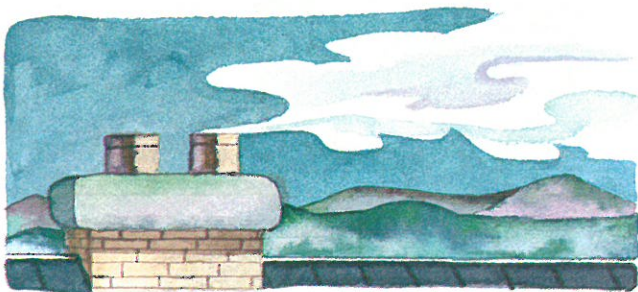
**char·ac·ter** [kär' ək tər] *n.* 1. The combination of qualities or features that makes one person, group, or thing different from another: *The character of the town is calm and peaceful.* 2. One's moral nature: *an honest and upstanding student of fine character.* 3. Moral strength; integrity: *a respected citizen of character.* 4. A person portrayed in a work of art, such as a novel, play, or movie: *The hero is the chief character in the play.* 5. *Informal.* An odd or eccentric person. 6. Status, capacity, or role: *She wrote the checks in her character as club treasurer.* 7. A symbol, such as a letter or number, used in representing information, as in printing, writing, or a computer program. 8. A physical trait or distinctive feature in the structure or function of an organism.

—**idioms.** **in character.** Consistent with someone's general character or usual behavior. **out of character.** Not consistent with one's general character or usual behavior: *Teasing friends is quite out of character for him.*

**char·coal** [chär' kōl] *n.* 1. A black porous material composed chiefly of carbon, produced by heating wood or sometimes bone until the lighter materials in it are burned away. It is used as a fuel, a filtering material, and for drawing. 2. A stick of this material, used for drawing.

**char·ter** [chär' tər] *n.* 1. A written grant or document from a ruler, government, or other group, giving certain rights to a person, a corporation, or an entire people: *The Magna Carta is a famous charter granted by King John of England in 1215 to his nobles.* 2. A document, such as a constitution, stating the principles, function, and form of a governing body or organization: *The United Nations is governed by a charter.* 3. The hiring or renting of a bus, an aircraft, a boat, or another vehicle for a special use. —*tr.v.* **char·tered, char·ter·ing, char·ters.** 1. To grant a charter to; establish by charter: *Congress chartered the bank for twenty years.* 2. To hire or rent by charter: *The travel club chartered a plane.* —**char·ter·er** *n.*

**chem·i·cal** [kēm' i kəl] *adj.* 1. Of or relating to chemistry: *a chemical discovery.* 2. Used in or produced by means of chemistry: *a chemical symbol; a chemical change.* —*n.* A substance obtained by or used in a chemical process. —**chem' i·cal·ly** *adv.*



**chim·ney** [chīm' nē] *n., pl. chim·neys.* 1. A hollow, usually vertical structure for the passage of smoke and gases rising from a fireplace, stove, or furnace. 2. The part of such a structure that rises above a roof. 3. The glass tube, often wide at the center and narrow at the top, placed around the flame of a lamp. 4. Something resembling a chimney, as a narrow cleft in a cliff.

**choir** [kwīr] *n.* 1. An organized group of singers, especially one that performs regularly in a church: *a children's choir; a cathedral choir.* 2. The part of a church especially for the use of such singers.

**cir·cu·lar** [sūr' kyə lər] *adj.* 1. Of, relating to, or shaped like a circle: *Most coins are circular pieces of metal.* 2. Forming or moving in a circle: *circular motion.* —*n.* A printed advertisement, notice, or other statement intended for public distribution: *During the campaign, candidates sent out many circulars.* —**cir' cu·lar·ly** *adv.*

**cir·cu·la·tion** [sūr' kyə lā' shən] *n.* 1. **a.** The act or process of circulating: *Opening the window will help the circulation of air.* **b.** The passage of something, such as money or news, from person to person or from place to place: *There aren't many two-dollar bills in circulation.* 2. The flow of the blood from the heart through the arteries and veins back to the heart: *a person with poor circulation.* 3. **a.** The distribution of printed matter, such as newspapers and magazines: *This popular magazine has a wide circulation.* **b.** The number of copies of a newspaper, magazine, book, or other printed matter, sold or distributed to the public: *a newspaper with a daily circulation of 400,000.*

**cir·cum·stance** [sūr' kəm stāns'] *n.* 1. A condition, a fact, or an event connected with and usually affecting another event: *Snow and cold created circumstances that made the trip difficult.* 2. A fact or an event. 3. **circumstances.** Financial condition: *a wealthy family in comfortable circumstances.* 4. Additional information; detail: *an explanation so full of circumstance that most never bothered to read it all.* 5. Formal display; ceremony: *the pomp and circumstance of graduation.*

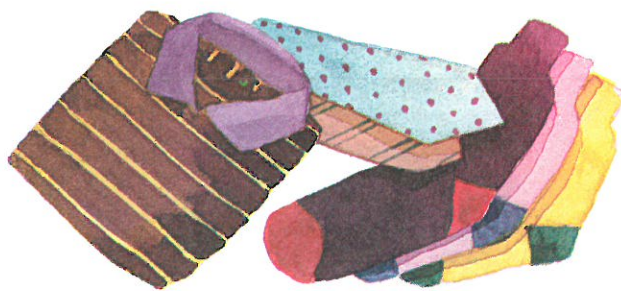
—**idioms.** **under no circumstances.** In no case; never: *Under no circumstances should you touch these two wires together.* **under the circumstances or in the circumstances.** Given these conditions; such being the case: *A storm was brewing, and under the circumstances we left for home.*

**cit·i·zen** [sit' i zən] *n.* 1. A person owing loyalty to and entitled to the protection of a given country. 2. A resident of a city or town, especially one entitled to vote and enjoy other privileges there.

**cit·i·zen·ship** [sit' i zən shīp] *n.* The status of a citizen with its duties, rights, and privileges.

**civ·i·li·za·tion** [siv' ə lī zā' shən] *n.* 1. **a.** A condition of human society in which there is a high level of development in the arts and sciences and political and social organizations. **b.** The act or process of civilizing or of reaching a civilized state. 2. The kind of culture and society developed by a particular people or nation in some period of history: *Mayan civilization.* 3. *Informal.* Modern society with its conveniences: *return to civilization after two weeks of camping.*

**clas·si·fy** [klās' ə fī] *tr.v.* **clas·si·fied, clas·si·fy·ing, clas·si·fies.** 1. To arrange in classes or assign to a class; sort; categorize: *A librarian classifies books according to subject matter.* 2. To designate (information) as available only to authorized persons. —**clas' si·fi' a·ble** *adj.* —**clas' si·fi' er** *n.*

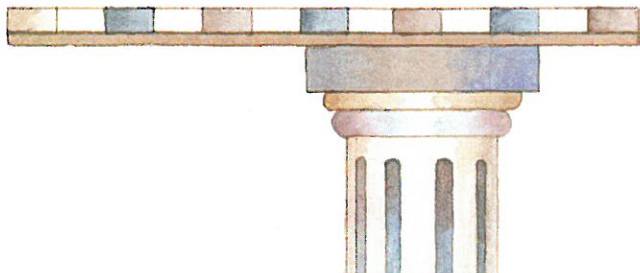


**clothes** [klōz] or [klōthz] *pl.n.* 1. Coverings worn on the body; garments, such as shirts, trousers, dresses, and coats. 2. Bedclothes.

**col·o·ny** [kōl' ə nē] *n., pl. col·o·nies.* 1. A group of people who settle in a distant land but remain subject to their native country: *The English Pilgrims founded a colony at Plymouth.* 2. The area occupied by such a group. 3. A territory ruled by a distant power: *The government built railroads in each of its colonies.* 4. **Colonies.** The 13 British colonies that became the original United States of America and that included Connecticut, Delaware, Georgia, Maryland, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, North Carolina,



Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Carolina, and Virginia.  
**5.** A group of people of the same nationality, religion, or interests, living together in one area: *the American colony in Paris*. **6.** A group of the same kind of animals, plants, or one-celled organisms living or growing together: *a colony of ants; a colony of bacteria*.



**col·umn** [kŏl' əm] *n.* **1.** A pillar, usually shaped like a cylinder, used in a building as a support or as a decoration. **2.** Something that resembles a pillar in shape or use: *a column of mercury in a thermometer*. **3.** One of two or more vertical sections of a page, lying side by side but separated from each other, in which lines of print are arranged: *Newspapers are often printed in six columns across the page*. **4.** A feature article that appears regularly in a newspaper or magazine: *a sports column*. **5.** A formation, as of soldiers or trucks, in which members or rows follow one behind the other.

**com·bine** [kəm bīn'] *v.* **com·bined, com·bin·ing, com·bines.** —*tr.* **1.** To bring together; make united; join: *a movie that combines an interesting story and a moral*. **2.** To join (two or more substances) to make a single substance; blend; mix: *combine water, gravel, and cement to make concrete*. —*intr.* **1.** To become united; come together: *Friends combined to help the family after the fire*. **2.** To form a compound: *Two atoms of hydrogen combine with one of oxygen to form water*. —*n.* [kŏm' bīn']. **1.** A power-operated machine that cuts, threshes, and cleans grain. **2.** A group of persons or companies acting together in a business transaction.

**com·bus·ti·ble** [kəm būs' tə bəl] *adj.* Capable of catching fire and burning. —*n.* A substance that catches fire and burns quickly. —**com·bus' ti·bil' i·ty** *n.* —**com·bus' ti·bly** *adv.*

**com·mer·cial** [kə mūr' shəl] *adj.* **1.** Of or relating to commerce: *a commercial loan from the bank*. **2.** Done or created to make a profit: *The professor writes scholarly books, not commercial ones*. **3.** Sponsored by an advertiser or supported by advertising: *a commercial television station*. —*n.* An advertisement on radio or television. —**com·mer' cial·ly** *adv.*

**com·mit** [kə mīt'] *tr.v.* **com·mit·ted, com·mit·ting, com·mits.** **1.** To do, perform, or be guilty of: *commit a crime; commit a serious blunder*. **2.** To place in the charge or keeping of another; entrust: *commit oneself to the care of a doctor; commit responsibilities to an assistant*. **3.** To place in confinement or custody, as by an official act: *The judge committed the criminal to prison for two years*. **4.** To give over or entrust, as for future use or preservation: *committed the secret code to memory*. **5.** To bind or obligate, as by a pledge: *The heirs were committed to follow the terms of the will. New citizens commit themselves to obey the laws of the United States*. —**com·mit' ta·ble** *adj.*

**com·mit·tee** [kə mīt' ē] *n.* A group of people chosen to do a particular job or to fulfill specified duties: *A committee of five members will investigate the best ways of using computers to teach mathematics*.

**com·pan·ion·ship** [kəm pān' yən shīp'] *n.* The relationship of companions; fellowship.

**com·pen·sate** [kŏm' pən sāt'] *v.* **com·pen·sat·ed, com·pen·sat·ing, com·pen·sates.** —*tr.* To make satisfactory payment to; pay or reimburse: *The store compensates its clerks for extra time worked during the holiday season*. —*intr.* To act as or provide a balancing effect; make up: *We worked extra hard to compensate for the hour lost. In baseball speedy running can compensate for weak hitting*. —**com' pen·sa' tor** *n.* —**com·pen' sa·to' ry** [kəm pēn' sə tōr' ē] *adj.*

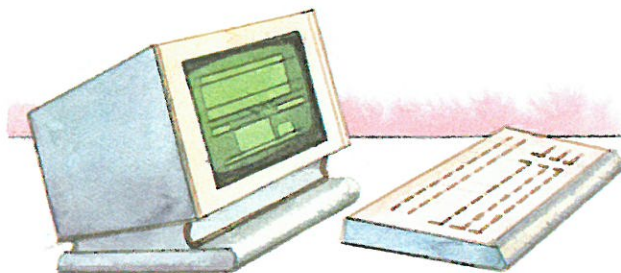
**com·pen·sa·tion** [kŏm' pən sā' shən] *n.* **1.** Something given or received as payment or as a balance for a loss: *The committee investigated whether firefighters should get the same compensation as police officers*. **2.** The act of compensating: *The compensation of workers is handled by the payroll department*.

**com·plaint** [kəm plānt'] *n.* **1.** An expression of pain, dissatisfaction, or resentment: *We should take his complaint about their carelessness seriously*. **2.** A cause or reason for complaining; a grievance: *The tenants sent a list of their complaints to the landlord*. **3.** A formal charge of the commission of a crime: *The storekeeper signed a complaint accusing the suspect of robbery*. **4.** Something, such as an illness, that causes pain or discomfort: *Colds are a common winter complaint*.

**com·ple·tion** [kəm plē' shən] *n.* The act of completing something or the state of being completed: *Completion of the building took only three weeks*.

**com·pound**<sup>1</sup> [kəm paund'] or [kŏm' paund'] *tr.v.* **com·pound·ed, com·pound·ing, com·pounds.** **1.** To put together to form a whole; combine: *compound ingredients to make paint*. **2.** To produce or create by combining parts or ingredients: *The pharmacist compounded the medicine our doctor ordered*. **3.** To compute (interest) on the principal and on the accumulated interest. **4.** To add to; increase: *We compounded our difficulties by refusing to admit we had made a mistake*. —*adj.* [kŏm' paund'] or [kəm paund']. Consisting of two or more parts, ingredients, elements, or substances. —*n.* [kŏm' paund']. **1.** Something consisting of a combination of two or more parts or ingredients: *Cough syrup is usually a compound of alcohol, sweet flavoring, and some medicine*. **2.** A word consisting of a combination of two or more other words and forming a single unit with its own meaning: *Loudspeaker, baby-sit, and cell division are compounds*. **3.** A substance formed by chemical combination of two or more elements in definite proportions by weight: *Water is a compound of hydrogen and oxygen*. —**com·pound' a·ble** *adj.* —**com·pound' er** *n.*

**com·pound**<sup>2</sup> [kŏm' paund'] *n.* A group of houses or other buildings, enclosed by a wall, fence, or other barrier.



**com·put·er** [kəm pyōō' tər] *n.* A device that computes, especially an electronic device capable of processing information according to a set of instructions stored within the device.

**con·ceit·ed** [kən sē' tid] *adj.* Holding or showing an overly high opinion of oneself: *a conceited braggart*. —**con·ceit' ed·ly** *adv.* —**con·ceit' ed·ness** *n.*



## concern | consistent

**con·cern** [kən sɜːn] *tr.v.* **con·cerned**, **con·cerning**, **con·cerns**.

1. To have to do with; relate to: *The story concerns the struggles of a group of rabbits who establish a new community.*
2. To be of importance or interest to; involve: *Cleaning up the environment concerns all of us.*
3. To fill with care or anxiety; worry; trouble: *The lack of rain deeply concerned the farmers.* —*n.* 1. Something of interest or importance: *The author's chief concern is to write the history of the plastics industry.* 2. Worry; anxiety: *the parents' concern for their sick child.* 3. A business establishment; a firm: *Repair shops and banks are concerns that provide services rather than goods.*

**con·cert** [kɒnˈsɜːt] *n.* A musical performance usually given by one or more singers or instrumentalists or both.

—*idiom. in concert.* As a single unit or group; together: *Several nearby towns are working in concert to ease rush-hour traffic.*

**con·clu·sion** [kən klɒˈʒən] *n.* 1. The close or last part of something; the end: *the exciting conclusion of a story.* 2. A judgment or decision reached by reasoning: *Scientists check their observations thoroughly to arrive at accurate conclusions.* 3. A final arrangement or settlement, as of a treaty.

—*idiom. in conclusion.* As a last statement; finally.

**con·cur** [kən kɜːr] *intr.v.* **con·curred**, **con·cur·ring**, **con·curs**.

1. To have the same opinion; agree: *Most people concur on the need to stop pollution.*
2. To occur at the same time: *When rain concurs with a cold snap, icy conditions usually follow.*

**con·fer·ence** [kɒnˈfərəns] or [kɒnˈfrɛns] *n.* 1. A meeting to discuss a subject or a number of subjects: *a peace conference.* 2. A regional association of churches, athletic teams, or other groups. 3. The act of conferring: *The principal and teachers were in conference for hours.*

**con·fet·ti** [kən fɛtˈi] *pl.n.* (used with a singular verb). Small pieces of colored paper that are scattered about on festive occasions.

**con·fi·dence** [kɒnˈfɪdəns] *n.* 1. A feeling of assurance, especially of self-assurance: *The lawyer argued the case with confidence. Most new drivers lack confidence in themselves for a while.* 2. Trust or faith: *I am placing my confidence in your reliability.* 3. A trusting relationship: *I have decided to take you into my confidence.* 4. A feeling of assurance that someone will keep a secret: *I am telling you this in strict confidence.* 5. Something confided; a secret: *the many confidences of close friends.*

**con·fi·dent** [kɒnˈfɪdənt] *adj.* Feeling or showing confidence, especially in being sure of oneself; certain: *The lawyer is confident of winning the case. The surgeon approached the operation with a confident air.* —*con·fi·dently adv.*

**con·firm** [kən fɜːm] *tr.v.* **con·firmed**, **con·firm·ing**, **con·firms**.

1. To support or establish the certainty or validity of: *The results of the experiment confirmed the theory.*
2. To make firmer; strengthen: *Reading about famous scientists confirmed her intention to study chemistry.*
3. To make valid or binding by a formal or legal act; ratify: *The judge's appointment to the Supreme Court was confirmed by the Senate.*
4. To admit to full membership in a church or synagogue by the rite of confirmation.

**con·fis·cate** [kɒnˈfɪskæt] *tr.v.* **con·fis·cat·ed**, **con·fis·cat·ing**, **con·fis·cates**. 1. To seize (private property) from someone for the public treasury: *The government confiscated the boat and its illegal goods.* 2. To seize by authority; take away: *The teacher confiscated the pack of chewing gum.* —*con·fis·ca·tion n.*

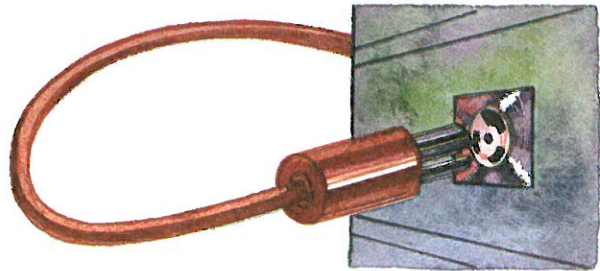
**con·found** [kən faʊnd] or [kɒn faʊnd] *tr.v.* **con·found·ed**, **con·found·ing**, **con·founds**. 1. To bewilder, puzzle, or perplex: *The dog's strange behavior confounded its master.* 2. To mistake (one thing) for another; mix up: *The confused witness confounded fiction and fact.*

**con·fuse** [kən fyʊz] *tr.v.* **con·fused**, **con·fus·ing**, **con·fuses**.

1. To cause to be unable to think clearly; throw off: *The poorly organized presentation only confused the audience.*
2. To fail to distinguish between (one person or thing and another); mistake: *The coach confused me with my brother.* —*con·fus·ing·ly adv.*

**con·fu·sion** [kən fyʊˈzən] *n.* 1. The act of confusing: *The confusion of the addresses meant the package was not delivered to the right place.* 2. The state of being confused; bewilderment: *The unexpected news threw us all into confusion.*

**con·grat·u·la·tion** [kən græçˈə lāˈʃən] or [kən græjˈə lāˈʃən] *n.* 1. The act of congratulating: *a card of congratulation to the new parents.* 2. An expression of joy or acknowledgment. Often used in the plural.



**con·nect** [kə nɛkt] *v.* **con·nect·ed**, **con·nect·ing**, **con·nects**.

- tr.* 1. To join or fasten together; link: *A new road connects the two towns.* 2. To consider as related; associate in the mind: *We connect summer with picnics and swimming.* 3. To plug in (an electrical cord or device) to an outlet: *connect a television set.* 4. To link by telephone: *The operator connected me with the order department.* —*intr.* 1. To be or become joined: *The two streams connected to form a river.* 2. To be scheduled so that passengers can transfer from one bus, train, or airplane to another: *The bus connected with the train at the station.* —*con·nect·er, con·nec·tor n.* —*con·nect·ible adj.*

**con·quer** [kɒŋɡˈkɜːr] *v.* **con·quered**, **con·quer·ing**, **con·quers**. —*tr.* 1. To defeat or subdue by force, especially by force of arms: *In 1066 the Norman French conquered England.* 2. To gain control by overcoming ignorance, harsh conditions, or other difficulties: *Scientists have conquered many diseases by developing vaccines.* —*intr.* To be victorious; win: *American forces conquered against heavy odds in the Revolutionary War.* —*con·quer·or, con·quer·er n.*

**con·ser·va·tion** [kɒnˈsɜːvəˈʃən] *n.* 1. The act or process of conserving. 2. Preservation from loss or damage, especially the controlled use and systematic protection of natural resources, such as forests, soil, and water.

**con·sid·er·a·ble** [kən sɪdˈərə bəl] *adj.* 1. Large or great in amount, extent, or degree: *They gave considerable thought to the matter.* 2. Worth considering; important; significant: *a considerable issue.* —*con·sid·er·a·bly adv.*

**con·sid·er·a·tion** [kən sɪdˈərəˈʃən] *n.* 1. Careful thought; deliberation: *The matter is complicated and needs consideration.* 2. A factor to be considered in making a judgment or decision: *The health of the community should be an important consideration in voting for a new sewer system.* 3. Thoughtful concern: *consideration for people's feelings.* 4. A payment for a service rendered; a fee: *I agreed to take care of their dog for a small consideration.*

—*idiom. in consideration of.* 1. In view of; on account of: *a medal awarded in consideration of bravery.* 2. In return for: *payment in consideration of extra work.*

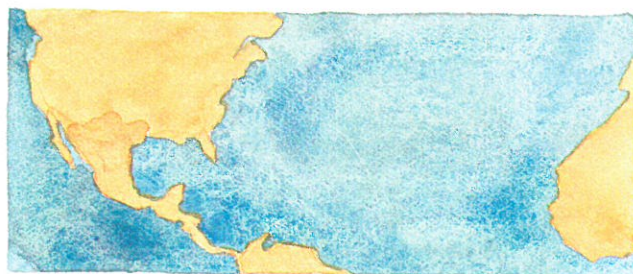
**con·sis·tent** [kən sɪsˈtənt] *adj.* Continually adhering to the same principles or course of action: *a consistent supporter of women's rights.* —*con·sis·tent·ly adv.*



**con•stant** [kɒn' stənt] *adj.* 1. Not changing; remaining the same: *An electric motor maintains a constant speed.* 2. Happening continually; persistent: *constant interruptions; constant reminders.* 3. Steadfast in loyalty or affection; faithful: *a constant friend.* —*n.* 1. Something that never changes. 2. In mathematics: **a.** A number that has a fixed value in a specific situation: *In averaging final grades for the semester, the number of tests is a constant for each student.* **b.** A number that never varies: *The ratio of the circumference to the diameter of a circle is  $\pi$ , a constant.* —**con' stant'ly** *adv.*

**con•struct** [kən strʌkt] *tr.v.* **con•struct•ed, con•struct•ing, con•structs.** To build or put together; erect or compose: *construct new houses; construct an argument.* —**con•struc' tor** *n.*

**con•tent•ment** [kən tɛnt' mɛnt] *n.* The condition of being contented; satisfaction.



**con•ti•nent**<sup>1</sup> [kɒn' tə nɛnt] *n.* 1. One of the seven great land masses of the earth, including Africa, Antarctica, Asia, Australia, Europe, North America, and South America. 2. **Continent.** The mainland of Europe.

**con•ti•nent**<sup>2</sup> [kɒn' tə nɛnt] *adj.* Self-restrained; moderate.

**con•tin•u•al** [kən tɪn' yoo əl] *adj.* 1. Repeated regularly and frequently: *the continual banging of the shutters in the wind.* 2. Not broken or stopping; continuing over a long period of time; steady: *continual noise; a continual diet of rice and vegetables.* —**con•tin' u•al•ly** *adv.*

**con•trib•ute** [kən trɪb' yoot] *v.* **con•trib•ut•ed, con•trib•ut•ing, con•trib•utes.** —*tr.* 1. To give or supply in common with others: *We contributed a lot of time to the project.* 2. To submit (something written) for publication: *contribute an article to the school newspaper.* —*intr.* 1. To give or supply something along with others: *contribute to the Red Cross.* 2. To help in bringing about a result: *Exercise contributes to better health.* 3. To submit material for publication. —**con•trib' u•tor** *n.*

**con•ver•sa•tion** [kɒn' vər sɑ' shən] *n.* A spoken exchange of thoughts and feelings; a talk.

**con•vert•i•ble** [kən vɜr' tə bəl] *adj.* 1. Capable of being converted: *The convertible couch is also a bed.* 2. Having a top that can be folded back or removed: *a convertible sports car.* —*n.* 1. A convertible automobile. 2. Something, such as a piece of furniture, that can be converted. —**con•vert' i•bil' i•ty** *n.* —**con•vert' i•bly** *adj.*

**con•vic•tion** [kən vɪk' shən] *n.* 1. The judgment of a judge or jury that a person is guilty of a crime. 2. The state of being found or proven guilty: *a trial ending in the swindler's conviction.* 3. A strong opinion or belief: *act according to one's true convictions.*

**co•op•er•ate** [kō ɒp' ə rāt] *intr. v.* **co•op•er•at•ed, co•op•er•at•ing, co•op•er•ates.** To work or act with another or others for a common purpose: *Everyone cooperated in decorating the gym.*

**co•op•er•a•tion** [kō ɒp' ə rā' shən] *n.* The act of working together toward a common end or purpose: *international cooperation to reduce air pollution.*

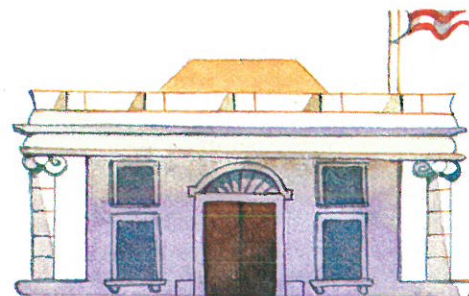
**cop•y•right** [kɒp' ē rɪt] *n.* The legal right to be the only one to publish, produce, sell, or distribute a literary, musical, dramatic, or artistic work. —*tr.v.* **cop•y•right•ed, cop•y•right•ing, cop•y•rights.** To secure a copyright for: *She copyrighted her new novel.*

**cor•re•spond** [kɔr' ɪ spɒnd] or [kɔr' ɪ spɒnd] *intr.v.* **cor•re•spond•ed, cor•re•spond•ing, cor•re•sponds.** 1. To be in agreement; match or compare closely: *This rainy weather hardly corresponds with yesterday's sunny forecast.* 2. To be very similar or equivalent: *The eyelids correspond to the shutter of a camera.* 3. To communicate by letter, often on a regular basis or over a period of time: *Even though you will be away, we can still correspond over the summer.*

**cou•pon** [koo' pɒn] or [kyoo' pɒn] *n.* **1.a.** A detachable part of a ticket, card, or advertisement that entitles the person holding it to certain benefits, such as a cash refund or a gift. **b.** A printed form to be used to order something or to obtain a discount. 2. One of a number of small certificates attached to a bond that represent sums of interest that can be collected at specified dates.

**cou•ra•geous** [kə rā' jəs] *adj.* Having or displaying courage; brave. —**cou•ra' geous•ly** *adv.* —**cou•ra' geous•ness** *n.*

**cour•te•sy** [kûr' tɪ sē] *n., pl. cour•te•sies.* 1. Polite behavior: *We try to treat all of our customers with courtesy.* 2. An act or a gesture showing politeness: *Our host's many courtesies made the stay very enjoyable.*



**court•house** [kôrt' hous] *n.* 1. A building in which courts of law are held. 2. A building that houses a county government.

**cous•in** [kûz' ɪn] *n.* 1. A child of one's aunt or uncle. 2. A relative descended from a common ancestor, such as a grandparent. 3. A member of a country or group having similar origins or interests: *our Canadian cousins.*

**cre•a•tive** [krē ā' tɪv] *adj.* 1. Having the ability or power to create things; original: *a creative writer.* 2. Showing imagination or originality: *creative work.* —**cre•a' tive•ly** *adv.* —**cre•a' tive•ness** *n.*

**cred•it** [krɛd' ɪt] *n.* 1. Belief or confidence; trust: *We place full credit in our employees.* 2. Reputation or standing: *It is to their credit that they worked so hard without complaining.* 3. A source of honor or distinction: *This exceptional athlete is a credit to our team.* 4. Approval or acclaim for some act or quality; praise: *The authors shared the credit for the book's success.* **5.a.** Certification that a student has fulfilled a requirement by completing a course of study. **b.** A unit of study certified as properly completed. 6. An acknowledgment of work done, as in the production of a motion picture or play. Often used in the plural: *a long list of credits at the end of the movie.* 7. Reputation for repaying debts and being financially honest that entitles a person to be trusted in buying and borrowing: *I have good credit at all the local stores.* **8.a.** A system of buying goods and services by requiring payment at a later time: *buy a car on credit.* **b.** The period of time allowed before a debt must be paid. 9. The amount of money in the account of a person or group, as at a bank. 10. In accounting: **a.** The amount paid on a debt. **b.** The right-hand



side of an account, on which such payments are entered. —*tr.v.* **cred·it·ed**, **cred·it·ing**, **cred·its**. **1.** To believe in; trust: *They credited my explanation of what happened.* **2.a.** To regard (a person) as having done something: *Two Canadian scientists are credited with the discovery of insulin.* **b.** To attribute (something) to a person: *Some credit the song to Haydn.* **3.** To give educational credits to (a student). **4.** In accounting: **a.** To give credit for (a payment) in an account: *The store credited \$100 to my account.* **b.** To give credit to (a person's account).

**cross-coun·try** [krōs' kŭn' trē] or [kros' kŭn' trē] *adj.* **1.** Moving or directed across open countryside rather than following roads or tracks: *a cross-country race.* **2.** Going from one side of a country to the other: *a cross-country trip.* —**cross' -coun' try** *adv.*

**cruise** [krōōz] *v.* **cruised**, **cruis·ing**, **cruis·es**. —*intr.* **1.** To sail or travel about in an unhurried way: *A patrol boat cruised along the coast.* **2.** To move or travel about with no special destination: *Taxis cruised through the business district looking for fares.* **3.** To travel at maximum efficient speed: *After takeoff the plane cruised at a high altitude.* —*tr.* To travel about or journey over: *A police car cruised the streets of the town.* —*n.* A sea voyage for pleasure: *We enjoyed our cruise to Bermuda.*

**cul·mi·nate** [kŭl' mə nāt] *intr.* **cul·mi·nat·ed**, **cul·mi·nat·ing**, **cul·mi·nates**. To reach the highest point or degree, often just before ending; climax: *The celebration culminated in a huge display of fireworks.* —*tr.* To bring to the highest point or degree, often just before completion: *An appearance by the President culminated the political convention.* —**cul' mi·na' tion** *n.*

**cul·ture** [kŭl' chər] *n.* **1.** The arts, beliefs, customs, institutions, and all other products of human work and thought at a particular time: *the culture of Renaissance Italy.* **2.** The qualities of mind and the tastes that result from appreciation of the arts and sciences: *a writer of great culture.* **3.** Development of the mind through special training. **4.** The breeding of animals or growing of plants, especially to improve their development: *bee culture; silkworm culture.* **5.a.** The growing of microorganisms or tissues in a specially prepared nutrient substance for scientific study or medicinal use. **b.** Such a growth, as of bacteria or tissue: *a culture of penicillin-producing mold.* —*tr.v.* **cul·tured**, **cul·tur·ing**, **cul·tures**. To grow (microorganisms, tissues, or other living matter) in a specially prepared substance for scientific study.

**cu·ri·ous** [kyōōr' ē əs] *adj.* **1.** Eager to learn more: *curious detectives.* **2.** Arousing interest because of strangeness: *We found a curious shell at the beach.* —**cu' ri·ous·ly** *adv.* —**cu' ri·ous·ness** *n.*

**cus·tom** [kŭs' təm] *n.* **1.** An accepted practice or usual way followed by people of a particular group or region: *Shaking hands when meeting someone is a traditional custom.* **2.** A usual practice of an individual; a habit: *Their custom is to go to bed early.* **3.** The usual or regular business a customer gives a store or other business: *The owners of the new store tried to obtain the custom of the wealthiest shoppers.* **4. cus·toms.** (used with a singular verb). **a.** A duty or tax imposed on goods imported from another country. **b.** The government agency that collects these duties and inspects imported goods. —*adj.* **1.** Made to order: *custom suits made to the instructions of the buyer.* **2.** Making or selling things to order: *a custom tailor.*

**cus·tom·er** [kŭs' tə mər] *n.* **1.** A person who buys goods or services, especially on a regular basis. **2. Informal.** A person with whom one must deal: *a tough customer.*

## D

**da·ta** [dā' tə] or [dāt' ə] *pl.n.* (used with a singular or plural verb). **1.** Information, especially when it is to be analyzed or used as the basis for a decision. **2.** Information, usually in numerical form, suitable for processing by computer. **3.** Plural of **datum** (sense 1).



**de·bris** also **dé·bris** [də brē'] or [dā' brē'] *n.* The scattered remains of something broken, destroyed, or discarded; rubble or wreckage: *Debris from the storm was spread all over the beach.*

**debt** [dět] *n.* **1.** Something, such as money, owed by one person to another: *I will pay my debts as soon as I get paid.* *The people owe a great debt of thanks to soldiers of their country.* **2.** The condition of owing; indebtedness: *They are in debt to the bank for their loan.*

**decimal point** *n.* A period placed to the left of a decimal fraction and used in decimals to separate whole numbers from fractions. For example, 1.3 represents  $1 + \frac{3}{10}$ .

**dec·la·ra·tion** [dēk lə rā' shən] *n.* **1.** The act or process of declaring. **2.** A formal statement or announcement: *the declaration of one's candidacy for office.* **3.** A document listing goods that are taxable or subject to duty: *Travelers made out declarations before going through customs.*

**de·coy** [dē' koi'] or [dī' koi'] *n.* **1.** A model of a duck or other bird, used by hunters to attract wild birds or animals. **2.** A person or thing used to lead another into danger or a trap: *A false delivery of money was a decoy to catch the robbers.* —*tr.v.* [dī' koi']. **de·coyed**, **de·coy·ing**, **de·coys**. **1.** To lure (wild animals such as birds) into a trap or position to be hunted: *decoy geese into a marsh.* **2.** To lure (a person) into danger or a trap by a trick or temptation.

**def·i·nite** [dēf' ə nīt] *adj.* **1.** Having distinct limits; restricted: *definite restrictions on using the coupon.* **2.** Indisputable; certain: *It's still not definite whether they are going.* **3.** Clearly defined; precise and exact: *a definite plan; a definite time.* —**def' i·nite·ly** *adv.* —**def' i·nite·ness** *n.*

**de·fla·tion** [dī flā' shən] *n.* **1.** The act of deflating or the condition of being deflated: *Deflation made the balloon slowly sink toward the ground.* **2.** A general reduction in consumer prices or an increase in the purchasing power of money brought on by a reduction in available currency and credit.

**de·hy·drate** [dē hī' drāt] *v.* **de·hy·drat·ed**, **de·hy·drat·ing**, **de·hy·drates**. —*tr.* To cause to lose water or moisture; make dry: *dehydrate vegetables.* —*intr.* To lose water or moisture; become dry.

**del·e·ga·tion** [dēl' ĭ gā' shən] *n.* **1.** The act of delegating: *delegation of power to an attorney.* **2.** The condition of being delegated; appointment. **3.** A person or persons chosen to represent another or others: *Each state sends a delegation to the convention.*

**del·i·cate** [dēl' ĭ kīt] *adj.* **1.** Pleasing to the senses, especially in a subtle way: *a delicate pink; a delicate flavor.* **2.** Very



fine in quality or appearance; dainty: *delicate lace*. **3.** Frail in health: *The patient is delicate and must get plenty of rest*. **4.** Easily broken or damaged; fragile: *a delicate china figurine*. **5.** Requiring consideration or tactful treatment: *a delicate matter that could embarrass one's friends*. **6.** Fine or soft in touch or skill: *a delicate surgeon*. **7.** Very responsive or sensitive: *a delicate thermometer to measure small variations*. —**del' i'cate·ly** *adv.* —**del' i'cate·ness** *n.*

**de·li·ca·tes·sen** [dēl' i kə tēs' ən] *n.* A store that sells cooked or prepared foods ready for serving, such as cheeses, salads, and smoked meats.

**de·li·cious** [dī līsh' əs] *adj.* Very pleasing or agreeable, especially to the senses of taste or smell: *delicious fresh fruit*; *a delicious supper*. —**de·li' cious·ly** *adv.* —**de·li' cious·ness** *n.*

**de·moc·ra·cy** [dī mōk' rə sē] *n., pl. de·moc·ra·cies*. **1.a.** Government by the people, exercised either directly or through representatives. **b.** A political or social unit that has such a government. **2.** The principles of social equality and respect for the individual in a community.

**dem·on·stra·tion** [dēm' ən strā' shən] *n.* **1.** The act of showing or making evident. **2.** Clear and conclusive proof; evidence. **3.** An explanation or a description, as of a theory or product, carried out by exemplification or practical application: *the demonstration of a theorem in geometry*. **4.** A display or an outward show, as of one's feelings: *a demonstration of solidarity among the workers*. **5.** A public display of group opinion, as by a rally or march.

**de·nounce** [dī nouns'] *tr.v. de·nounced, de·nounc·ing, de·nounc·es*. **1.** To condemn openly as being evil or reprehensible: *The Senator denounced the policy as wasteful and foolish*. **2.** To accuse formally; inform against: *denounced the swindler to the police*.

**den·tist** [dēn' tist] *n.* A person who is trained and licensed to practice dentistry.

**de·ny** [dī nī'] *tr.v. de·nied, de·ny·ing, de·nies*. **1.** To declare to be untrue; contradict: *deny an accusation*. **2.** To refuse to believe; reject. **3.** To refuse to acknowledge; disavow: *deny a friendship*. **4.** To decline to grant or allow: *We could not deny seed to the hungry birds*. **5.** To restrain (oneself), especially from indulgence in pleasures: *I denied myself a rest and bicycled all the way home*.

**de·pend·ent** [dī pēn' dənt] *adj.* **1.** Contingent on another: *The outcome is dependent on the voters*. **2.** Subordinate: *a clause dependent on the main clause*. **3.** Relying on or needing the help of another for support: *Plants are dependent upon sunlight*. —*n.* A person who relies on another, especially for financial support: *My parents have three dependents, including me*. —**de·pend' ent·ly** *adv.*

**de·plor·a·ble** [dī plōr' ə bəl] *adj.* **1.** Worthy of strong disapproval or reproach: *rude and deplorable behavior*. **2.** Lamentable; woe·ful: *The kitchen was in a deplorable state after we finished cooking*. **3.** Wretched; bad: *deplorable run-down housing*. —**de·plor' a·bly** *adv.*

**de·pos·it** [dī pōz' it] *tr.v. de·pos·it·ed, de·pos·it·ing, de·pos·its*. **1.** To put or set down; place: *Please deposit books returned to the library at the front desk*. **2.** To lay down or leave behind by a natural process: *The flooding river deposited mud and debris in the roads*. **3.** To put (money) in a bank or financial account. **4.** To give as partial payment or security: *The store will hold the computer if we deposit half the cost now*. —*n.* **1.** Something, such as money, put in a place for safekeeping. **2.a.** A partial or initial payment of a cost or debt: *left a deposit on the coat*. **b.** An amount of money given as security for an item acquired for temporary use: *a deposit on a rented lawn mower*. **3.a.** Solid material left or laid down by a natural process: *Deposits of mud and sticks choked the stream*. **b.** A mass of naturally occurring mineral material: *deposits of coal in West Virginia*.

—**idiom. on deposit.** Placed somewhere for safekeeping: *money on deposit in a bank account*.

**de·rog·a·to·ry** [dī rōg' ə tōr' ē] *adj.* Tending to detract or make seem inferior; disparaging: *a derogatory remark*. —**de·rog' a·to' ri·ly** *adv.*

**de·scribe** [dī skrib'] *tr.v. de·scribed, de·scrib·ing, de·scribes*. **1.** To give an account of in words; tell or write about: *a newspaper report describing the fire*; *an oral report describing one's experiences*. **2.** To convey an impression of; characterize: *described him as gentle and kind*. **3.** To trace or draw: *Describe a circle with your compass*. —**de·scrib' a·ble** *adj.*



**des·ert¹** [dēz' ert] *n.* **1.** A dry, barren region, often covered with sand, having little or no vegetation. **2.** An empty or forsaken place; a wasteland: *a cultural desert*. —*adj.* **1.** Of, relating to, characteristic of, or inhabiting a desert: *the desert life of a nomad*; *a desert animal*. **2.** Barren and uninhabited: *a desert island*.

**des·ert²** [dī zûrt'] *n.* Something deserved or merited, especially a punishment. Often used in the plural: *After conviction the thieves received their just deserts*.

**des·ert³** [dī zûrt'] *v. de·sert·ed, de·sert·ing, de·serts*. —*tr.* **1.** To leave empty or alone; abandon: *Miners deserted the valley after the ore ran out*. **2.** To abandon (a military post, for example) in violation of orders or an oath: *The soldiers deserted their posts just before the attack*. —*intr.* To forsake one's duty or post, especially without intending to return. —**de·sert' er** *n.*

**de·serve** [dī zûrv'] *tr.v. de·served, de·serv·ing, de·serves*. To be worthy of; merit. *The rescuers deserved a reward for their courageous act*.

**des·ig·na·te** [dēz' ĭg nāt'] *tr.v. des·ig·nat·ed, des·ig·nat·ing, des·ig·nates*. **1.** To indicate or specify; point out: *The fence designates the boundary of our property*. **2.** To give a name or title to; characterize: *a period of history designated as the Space Age*. **3.** To select and set aside for a duty, an office, or a purpose; appoint: *We designated two delegates to represent us at the meeting*.



**des·sert** [dī zûrt'] *n.* The last course of a meal, usually consisting of a sweet dish such as fruit, ice cream, or pastry.



## determine | distant

**de·ter·mine** [dī tūr' mīn] *tr.v.* **de·ter·mined**, **de·ter·min·ing**, **de·ter·mines**. 1. To settle or decide firmly and conclusively: *determine whether a statement is true or false*. 2. To establish definitely, as after consideration, calculation, or investigation: *determine the answer to a math problem*. 3. To cause (someone) to come to a conclusion or resolution: *The rain determined us to take the bus*. 4. To be the cause of; regulate: *Climate determines how people in different parts of the world live*. 5. To limit in scope or extent: *Time will determine how much we can do*.

**de·vel·op** [dī vēl' əp] *v.* **de·vel·oped**, **de·vel·op·ing**, **de·vel·ops**. —*tr.* 1. To aid in the growth of; strengthen: *develop muscle by exercising*. 2. To increase the intricacy, complexity, or quality of: *develop one's vocabulary from reading*. 3.a. To bring into being gradually: *develop a new industry*. b. To set forth or clarify by degrees: *develop a plan; develop a story*. 4.a. To come to have gradually: *develop a taste for citrus fruits*. b. To become affected with; contract: *She developed a rash*. 5. To cause (a tract of land) to serve a particular purpose. 6. To treat (photographic film) with chemicals to make images recorded on it appear. —*intr.* 1. To grow by degrees into a more advanced or mature state: *A student's mind develops with education and time*. 2. To increase or expand: *The town developed into a city over the years*. 3. To come gradually into existence or activity: *A friendship soon developed between the two*. 4. To come gradually to light; be disclosed: *I'll give you the details as they develop*.

**di·ag·no·sis** [dī' əg nō' sīs] *n., pl. di·ag·no·ses* [dī' əg nō' sēz]. 1. The act or process of identifying or determining the nature and cause of a disease or injury by examining a patient, analyzing a patient's medical history, and reviewing the results of laboratory tests. 2.a. A close analysis of the nature of something. b. The conclusions reached by such an analysis: *When the computer broke down, the diagnosis was a short circuit*.

**di·a·gram** [dī' ə grām] *n.* A plan, drawing, or sketch that shows how something works or indicates how parts are put together: *A diagram of the apartment shows where each room is*. —*tr.v.* **di·a·grammed**, **di·a·gram·ing**, **di·a·grams** or **di·a·gramed**, **di·a·gram·ing**, **di·a·grams**. To show or represent by or as if by a diagram: *diagram a floor plan*.

**dif·fi·cult** [dīf' i kŭlt] *adj.* 1. Hard to do or perform: *a difficult task*. 2. Hard to understand or solve; *a difficult math problem*. 3. Hard to please, satisfy, or manage: *A perfectionist can be difficult*.

**dil·i·gence** [dīl' ə jəns] *n.* Earnest and persistent application or effort: *It took a lot of diligence to stick with such an unrewarding project*.

**di·lu·tion** [dī lōō'shən] or [dī lōo' shən] *n.* 1. The act of diluting or the condition of being diluted. 2. A diluted substance: *a 50 percent dilution of a concentrated solution*.

**di·rec·tion** [dī rēk' shən] or [dī rēk' shən] *n.* 1. Management, control, or guidance of an action or operation: *The fire department is under the direction of the chief*. 2. An instruction or series of instructions for doing or finding something. Often used in the plural: *directions for starting the car; directions for getting to the ballpark*. 3. An order or a command: *My whistle was a direction for my dog to come*. 4. The line or course along which a person or thing moves or lies: *The ship headed in northerly direction. The old farmhouse is in the direction of the peach orchard*. 5. A course or an area of development: *The orchestra took a different direction by performing contemporary compositions*.

**dis·ad·van·tage** [dīs' əd vān' tīj] *n.* 1. An unfavorable condition or circumstance: *A disadvantage of river transportation is its slowness*. 2. Damage or harm; loss: *The shorter library hours worked to the disadvantage of the public*.

**dis·a·gree** [dīs' ə grē'] *intr.v.* **dis·a·greed**, **dis·a·gree·ing**, **dis·a·grees**. 1. To fail to correspond; differ: *Your answer disagrees with mine*. 2. To have a differing opinion: *Scientists disagree on why dinosaurs died out*. 3. To dispute or quarrel: *Rival countries often disagree about trade regulations*. 4. To cause bad effects: *Fried food disagrees with me*.

**dis·ap·pear** [dīs' ə pīr'] *intr.v.* **dis·ap·peared**, **dis·ap·pear·ing**, **dis·ap·pears**. 1. To pass out of sight; vanish: *The ship disappeared over the horizon*. 2. To cease to exist: *Warm weather disappears in the fall*.

**dis·cov·er·y** [dī skŭv' ə rē] *n., pl. dis·cov·er·ies*. 1. The act of discovering: *Discovery of a polio vaccine ended fear of the disease*. 2. Something discovered: *Atomic energy is one of the greatest discoveries of science*.

**dis·crim·i·na·tion** [dī skrīm' ə nā' shən] *n.* 1. The ability to recognize or make fine distinctions: *clothes bought without care or discrimination; discrimination of color essential to the work of an artist*. 2. Treatment of people based on their belonging to a class or category rather than on individual merit; partiality or prejudice: *The Constitution protects citizens from racial and religious discrimination*.

**dis·cus·sion** [dī skŭsh' ən] *n.* A consideration of a subject by different people; a conversation or an exchange of views.

**dis·ease** [dī zēz'] *n.* A condition of an organism that makes it unable to function in the normal or proper way; sickness: *Malaria is one of the most widespread diseases in the world*.

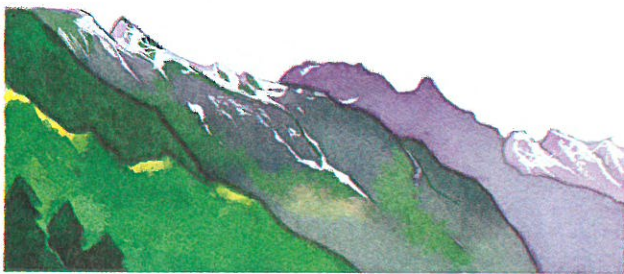
**dis·en·chant** [dīs' ən chānt'] *tr.v.* **dis·en·chant·ed**, **dis·en·chant·ing**, **dis·en·chants**. To free from enchantment or false belief; disillusion: *One look at the crumbling house was enough to disenchant any buyer*. —**dis·en·chant' ment** *n.*

**dis·guise** [dīs gīz'] *tr.v.* **dis·guised**, **dis·guis·ing**, **dis·guis·es**. 1. To hide the identity of by changing the appearance: *The princess disguised herself as a shepherd boy*. 2. To hide or cause to appear different: *She disguised her embarrassment with a smile*. —*n.* 1. Clothes or other effects used to conceal one's true identity: *The two spies wore the disguise of repairmen*. 2. An act or a manner of behaving that is designed to hide something: *Their laughter was a disguise for nervousness*.

**dis·gust·ed** [dīs gŭs' tīd] *adj.* Filled with disgust: *a disgusted look*. —**dis·gust' ed·ly** *adv.*

**dis·o·bey** [dīs' ə bā'] *tr. & intr.v.* **dis·o·beyed**, **dis·o·bey·ing**, **dis·o·beys**. To refuse or fail to obey: *Pedestrians sometimes disobey traffic signals. A trained horse seldom disobeys*.

**dis·pute** [dī spyoot'] *v.* **dis·put·ed**, **dis·put·ing**, **dis·putes**. —*tr.* 1. To argue about; debate: *The editors disputed the literary merit of the manuscript*. 2. To question the truth or validity of; doubt: *We disputed her account of what happened*. 3. To quarrel or fight over: *The nations disputed the territory*. —*intr.* 1. To engage in discussion; argue: *The candidates disputed over where city expenses should be cut*. 2. To quarrel angrily. —*n.* 1. A debate; an argument: *Each scientist in the dispute had a different theory*. 2. A quarrel.



**dis·tant** [dīs' tant] *adj.* 1. Far away; remote: *a distant peak on the horizon*. 2. Separate or apart in space: *Our house is two miles distant from the station*. 3. Far away or apart in time: *the distant past*. 4. Far apart in relationship: *a distant cousin*. 5. Unfriendly in manner; aloof: *The new neighbors appeared cold and distant until we got to know them*. —**dis' tant·ly** *adv.*



**dis•turb** [dɪ stɜrb] *tr.v.* **dis•turb**ed, **dis•turb**ing, **dis•turb**s.

1. To break up or destroy the peace, order, or settled state of: *a breeze that disturbed the papers on my desk.* 2. To make uneasy or anxious; trouble; upset: *I was disturbed when I didn't know where you were.* 3. To intrude upon; bother: *The visitors disturbed the musician's practice.*

**di•ver•sion** [dɪ vɜr' zhən] or [dɪ vʊr' zhən] *n.* 1. The act of diverting: *the diversion of a stream for irrigation.* 2. Something that relaxes or entertains; recreation: *Playing music has been a wonderful diversion for me.* 3. Something that draws the attention to a different course, direction, or action: *We started yelling to create a diversion from the game.*

**doc•u•ment** [dɒk' yə mənt] *n.* A written or printed paper that can be used to give evidence or information: *A birth certificate is usually one's first document.* —*tr.v.* [dɒk' yə mənt']. To prove or support with evidence: *document a report with photographs and letters.*

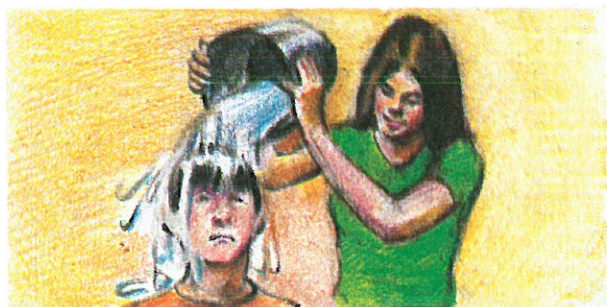
**dor•mant** [dɔr' mənt] *adj.* 1. In an inactive state in which growth and development stop, only to start again when conditions are favorable: *Seeds are dormant during winter.* 2. Not active but capable of renewed activity: *a dormant volcano.*

**doubt** [daʊt] *v.* **doubt**ed, **doubt**ing, **doubts**. —*tr.* 1. To be undecided or skeptical about: *At first many people doubted the rumor.* 2. To be uncertain of; question or distrust: *I should have never doubted such a good friend.* 3. To regard as unlikely: *I doubt that we'll arrive on time.* —*intr.* To be undecided or skeptical. —*n.* 1. A lack of certainty. Often used in the plural. 2. A lack of trust. 3. The condition of being unsettled or unresolved: *The outcome of the horse race is still in doubt.* —*idioms.* **beyond doubt** or **without doubt.** Without question; certainly; definitely. **no doubt.** Certainly or probably.

**doubt•ful** [daʊt' fəl] *adj.* 1. Subject to or causing doubt: *a doubtful claim.* 2. Having or showing doubt; questioning: *We were doubtful about the proposed plan.* 3. Questionable; suspicious: *a shady person with a doubtful past.* —**doubt' ful•ly** *adv.*

**dra•mat•ic** [drə măt' ik] *adj.* 1. Of or relating to drama or the theater: *dramatic performances.* 2. Resembling a drama in action or emotion: *the dramatic events that led to Lincoln's election.* 3. Arresting or forceful in appearance or effect: *a dramatic mountain range.* —**dra•mat' ical•ly** *adv.*

**drought** [draʊt] *n.* A long period of little or no rainfall.

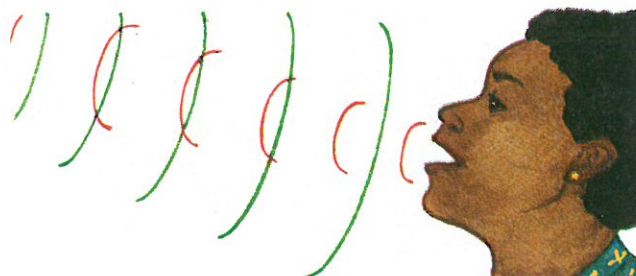


**drown** [draʊn] *v.* **drown**ed, **drown**ing, **drown**s. —*tr.* 1. To kill by submerging and suffocating in water or another liquid. 2. To drench thoroughly or cover with or as if with a liquid: *They drowned their meat in gravy.* 3. To deaden one's awareness of; blot out: *drown disappointment in the company of friends.* 4. To muffle or mask (a sound) with a louder sound: *Their laughter drowned out the speaker's voice.* —*intr.* To die by suffocating in water or other liquid: *Many animals drowned on the flooded farmland.*

**dun•geon** [dʊn' jən] *n.* A dark, often underground chamber or cell used to confine prisoners.

**E**

**earth•quake** [ɜrth' kwāk] *n.* A sudden movement of the earth's crust, followed by a series of shocks. Earthquakes are caused by volcanic action or by the release of built-up stress within the rocks along geologic faults.



**ech•o** [ɛk' o] *n., pl. ech•oes.* 1. A repeated sound that is caused by the reflection of sound waves from a surface. 2. A repetition or imitation of something: *New fashions in dress usually have echoes of earlier styles.* 3. A reflected radio wave. Echoes of radio waves are the basis for radar. —*v.* **ech•oed**, **ech•oing**, **ech•oes**. —*tr.* 1. To repeat (a sound) by an echo: *The canyon echoed their shouts.* 2. To repeat or imitate: *She echoed our feelings in her statement to the board.* —*intr.* 1. To be repeated by an echo: *The shouts echoed from the mountainside.* 2. To resound with an echo; reverberate: *The long hallway echoed with many footsteps.*

**e•con•o•my** [i kɔn' ə mē] *n., pl. e•con•o•mies.* 1. The careful use or management of resources, such as money, materials, or labor: *practice economy in running the household.* 2. An example or a result of this; a saving: *the economy of using public transportation.* 3. The economic system of a country, region, or state: *The rise in housing prices boosted the city's economy.* 4. A specific kind of economic system: *an industrial economy.*

**ed•u•ca•tion** [ɛj' ə kă' shən] *n.* 1. **a.** The process of imparting or obtaining knowledge or skill: *Many people want to continue their education after high school.* **b.** The knowledge or skill obtained by such a process; learning: *It takes a lot of education to be an engineer.* 2. A program of instruction of a specified kind or level: *a college education.* 3. The field of study that is concerned with teaching and learning: *Many teachers are graduates of schools of education.*

**ef•fect** [ɪ fɛkt] *n.* 1. Something brought about by a cause or an agent; a result: *The effect of advertising should be an increase in sales.* 2. The power to bring about a result; influence: *The new regulation had no effect on improving air quality.* 3. **a.** An artistic technique that produces a specific impression: *Thunder and lightning and other special effects can be used in making a movie.* **b.** The impression produced by some artistic technique: *A light and lively musical passage was meant to create the effect of spring.* 4. **effects.** Movable belongings; goods. —*tr.v.* **ef•fect**ed, **ef•fect**ing, **ef•fect**s. To produce as a result; cause to occur: *New technologies have effected many changes in the way people live.* —*idiom.* **in effect.** 1. In essence; actually: *By turning off the lights they were in effect telling us to go home.* 2. In active force: *The new law is now in effect.*

**ef•fec•tive** [ɪ fɛk' tɪv] *adj.* 1. Having an intended or expected effect: *a vaccine effective against polio.* 2. Operative; in effect: *The law will be effective as soon as the governor signs it.* 3. Producing a strong impression or response: *The President made an effective speech that united the country behind him.* —**ef•fec' tive•ly** *adv.* —**ef•fec' tive•ness** *n.*



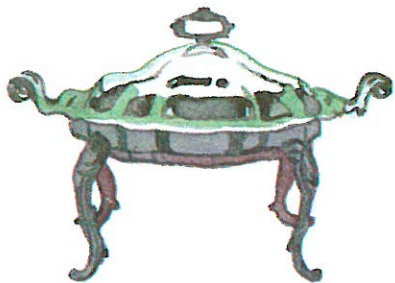
## efficient | enforce

**ef·fi·cient** [ɪ fɪʃ' ənt] *adj.* Acting or producing effectively with a minimum of waste, expense, or effort: *an efficient worker; an efficient motor.* —**ef·fi·cient·ly** *adv.*

**ef·fort** [ɛf' ɔrt] *n.* 1. The use of physical or mental energy to do something; exertion: *It took a lot of effort to edit this book.* 2. An attempt, especially an earnest attempt: *We made an effort to arrive on time.* 3. Something done or produced through exertion; an achievement: *This painting is the artist's best and latest effort.*

**eighth** [ætθ] or [əθ] *n.* 1. The ordinal number matching the number eight in a series. 2. One of eight equal parts.

**ei·ther** [i' θər] or [ɪ' θər] *pron.* One or the other of two: *It was a while before either of them spoke.* —*conj.* Used before the first of two or more words or groups of words linked by *or*: *Either we go now, or we forget about going.* —*adj.* 1. One or the other; any one of two: *Wear either coat.* 2. One and the other; each of the two: *Candles stood on either end of the mantelpiece.* —*adv.* Any more than the other; likewise; also: *I didn't go to the movies, and my friends didn't either.*



**el·e·gant** [ɛl' i gənt] *adj.* Marked by or showing elegance: *elegant clothes; an elegant restaurant.* —**el·e·gant·ly** *adv.*

**el·e·ment** [ɛl' ə mɛnt] *n.* 1. A part of a whole, especially a fundamental or essential part: *The story contains elements of a detective novel and a romance.* 2. **elements.** The basic principles: *Composers must learn the elements of music.* 3. A substance that cannot be broken down into simpler substances by chemical means. An element is composed of atoms that have the same number of protons in their nuclei: *Oxygen, carbon, and sulfur are chemical elements.* 4. In mathematics, a member of a set. 5. **elements.** The forces of the weather, especially the cold, wind, and rain: *The rescuers braved the elements to hunt for the lost children.* 6. An environment to which a person or thing is suited or adapted: *The sea was as much the sailor's element as the land.*

**em·an·ci·pa·tion** [ɪ mən' sə pā' shən] *n.* The act or an instance of emancipating or the condition of being emancipated: *The emancipation of the slaves happened during the Civil War.*

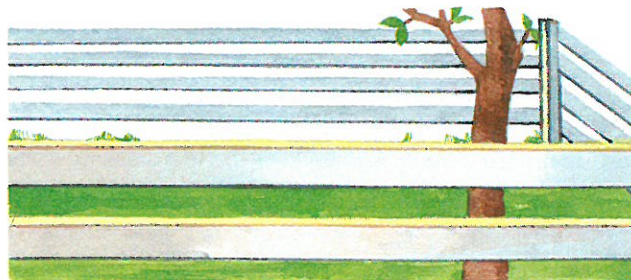
**em·bar·rass** [ɛm bār' əs] *tr.v.* **em·bar·rassed**, **em·bar·rass·ing**, **em·bar·rass·es**. 1. To cause to feel self-conscious or ill at ease; disconcert: *Not knowing the answer to the question embarrassed me.* 2. To involve in or hamper with financial difficulties. 3. To hinder with obstacles or difficulties.

**em·er·gen·cy** [ɪ mūr' jən sɛ] *n., pl.* **em·er·gen·cies.** A serious situation or occurrence that happens suddenly and calls for immediate action: *A fire extinguisher is kept in the hall for use in case of an emergency.*

**em·o·tion·al** [ɪ mō' shə nəl] *adj.* 1. Of or relating to emotion: *an emotional conflict.* 2. Easily affected with or stirred by emotion: *an emotional person who is easily upset.* 3. Arousing or intended to arouse the emotions: *an emotional piece of music.* 4. Marked by or showing emotion: *their emotional reaction.* —**em·o·tion·al·ly** *adv.*

**em·pire** [ɛm' pɪr'] *n.* 1. A group of territories or nations headed by a single supreme authority: *the empire of Alexander the Great.* 2. The territories included in such a group. 3. Imperial or imperialistic power and authority. 4. An extensive enterprise under a unified authority: *a publishing empire of newspapers and magazines.*

**en·a·ble** [ɛ nā' bəl] *tr.v.* **en·a·bled**, **en·a·bling**, **en·a·bles**. To give the means, ability, or opportunity to do something: *The new computer system enables the store owners to keep close track of inventory.*



**en·clo·sure** [ɛn klō' zhər] *n.* 1. The act of enclosing or the state of being enclosed: *enclosure of a payment.* 2. Something enclosed: *a garden in the middle of the enclosure; a business letter with enclosures.* 3. Something that encloses, as a wall or fence: *The zoo had a high enclosure to keep the antelopes in.*

**en·coun·ter** [ɛn koun' tər] *n.* 1. A chance or unexpected meeting: *a frightening encounter with a bear.* 2. A hostile or adversarial confrontation: *an encounter between British and Colonial troops.* —*tr.v.* **en·coun·tered**, **en·coun·ter·ing**, **en·coun·ters**. 1. To meet, especially unexpectedly: *encounter a snake on the path.* 2. To confront in battle or contention. 3. To come up against: *encounter many problems.*

**en·cour·age** [ɛn kūr' ɪj] or [ɛn kūr' ɪj] *tr.v.* **en·cour·aged**, **en·cour·ag·ing**, **en·cour·ag·es**. 1. To give hope, courage, or confidence to; hearten: *The favorable report encouraged me somewhat.* 2. To give support to; foster. 3. To stimulate; spur: *Fertilizer encourages the growth of plants.*

**en·dor·se** [ɛn dōrs'] *tr.v.* **en·dorsed**, **en·dors·ing**, **en·dors·es**. 1. To write one's signature on the back of (a check, for example) as evidence of the legal transfer of its ownership: *endorse a check in order to receive payment.* 2. To give approval of; support: *Many have already endorsed the idea of national health care.* —**en·dors' er** *n.*

**en·dow** [ɛn dou'] *tr.v.* **en·dowed**, **en·dow·ing**, **en·dows**. 1. To provide with property, income, or a source of income: *endow a school.* 2. To provide with a talent or quality: *Nature endowed him with a good singing voice.*

**en·dur·ance** [ɛn dōr' əns] or [ɛn dyōr' əns] *n.* 1. The act, quality, or power to withstand stress or hardship: *Climbing a high mountain is a test of endurance.* 2. The state or fact of persevering. 3. Continuing existence; duration.

**en·er·gy** [ɛn' ər jɛ] *n., pl.* **en·er·gies**. 1. The capacity for work or vigorous activity; vigor; power: *lacked the energy to finish the job.* 2. Exertion of power or vigor: *a project requiring a lot of energy.* 3. Usable heat or power. 4. The capacity for doing work, as turning, pushing, or raising something. Energy can be electrical, mechanical, chemical, thermal, or nuclear. It is measured by the work done.

**en·force** [ɛn fōrs'] *tr.v.* **en·forced**, **en·forc·ing**, **en·forc·es**. 1. To compel observance of or obedience to: *enforce parking regulations.* 2. To compel; force: *Librarians enforce silence in the library.* 3. To give force to; reinforce: *a documentary film that enforced our opinions.* —**en·force' a·ble** *adj.* —**en·force' ment** *n.*

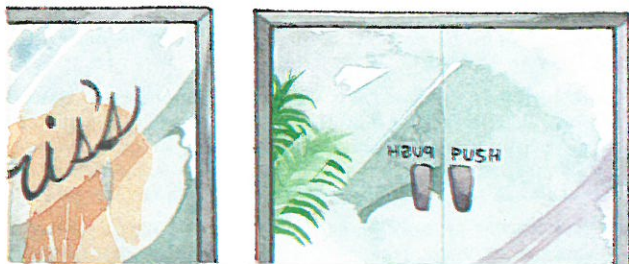


**en·gage·ment** [ĕn gāj' mĕnt] *n.* 1. An act of engaging or the state of being engaged. 2.a. Betrothal. b. Something that serves to engage; a pledge. 3. A promise to be at a particular place at a certain time: *a dinner engagement*. 4. Employment, especially for a set length of time: *an actor's two-week engagement*. 5. A battle; a military encounter.

**en·joy·ment** [ĕn joi' mĕnt] *n.* 1. The act or state of enjoying. 2. Use or possession of something beneficial or pleasurable: *the enjoyment of good health*. 3. Something that gives pleasure: *My grandparents' garden is their chief enjoyment*.

**en·or·mous** [ĭ nŏr' mäs] *adj.* Very great in size, extent, number, or degree: *an enormous elephant*; *the enormous cost of building a sports arena*. —**en·or' mous·ly** *adv.* —**en·or' mous·ness** *n.*

**en·ter·tain·ment** [ĕn' tər tĕn' mĕnt] *n.* 1. The act of entertaining: *After a while the expenses of entertainment add up*. 2. Something intended to amuse or divert, especially a performance or show. 3. The pleasure that comes from being entertained; amusement: *offered to play the piano for our entertainment*.



**en·trance**<sup>1</sup> [ĕn' trāns] *n.* 1. The act or an instance of entering: *an actor's entrance onstage*. 2. A means or point by which to enter: *Use the back entrance of the building for deliveries*. 3. The permission or power to enter; admission: *Entrance to the meeting was free*.

**en·trance**<sup>2</sup> [ĕn' trāns] *tr.v.* **en·tranced**, **en·tranc·ing**, **en·tranc·es**. 1. To put into a trance. 2. To fill with delight, enchantment, or wonder; fascinate: *The exciting movie entranced us all*. —**en·tranc' ing** *adj.*

**en·try** [ĕn' trē] *n., pl. en·tries*. 1. The act or right of entering: *entrance: A visa is needed for entry into the country*. 2. A means or place by which to enter: *The entry is a narrow hall*. 3. An item written in a diary, register, list, or other record: *Each sale is an entry in this account book*. 4. A word, phrase, or term entered and defined, as in a dictionary or an encyclopedia. 5. A person or thing entered in a contest: *That horse was a late entry in the race*.

**en·vi·ron·ment** [ĕn vī' rən mĕnt] or [ĕn vī' ərən mĕnt] *n.* 1.a. All of the surroundings and conditions that affect the growth and development of living things: *Fish and birds, like all living things, must adapt to their environments*. b. The condition of the surroundings, such as water, soil, and air in which living things exist: *a clean environment without industrial pollution*. 2. The social and cultural conditions affecting the nature of a person or community.

**en·quip·ment** [ĭ kwīp' mĕnt] *n.* 1. The things needed or used for a particular purpose: *a tent, sleeping bag, and other camping equipment*. 2. The act of equipping or state of being equipped: *The equipment of the expedition took over a month to complete*.

**er·ror** [ĕr' ər] *n.* 1. Something that is incorrect, wrong, or false: *The waiter made an error in adding up our bill*. 2. The condition of being incorrect or wrong: *The statement is in error*. 3. The difference between the measured value of a quantity and its exact or true value: *The error in the thermostat was 10 degrees*. 4. In baseball, a fielding or throwing play in which a player misses the ball or throws it inaccurately, allowing a

runner to reach first base or advance one or more bases.

**et·er·nal** [ĭ tūr' nəl] *adj.* 1. Having no beginning or end; existing outside of time. 2. Continuing without interruption: *the eternal tides*. 3. Forever true or changeless: *eternal truths*. 4. Seemingly endless; incessant: *eternal complaining*. —*n.* **Eternal**. God. —**et·er' nally** *adv.*

**ev·ap·o·rate** [ĭ vap' ə rāt] *v.* **ev·ap·o·rat·ed**, **ev·ap·o·rat·ing**, **ev·ap·o·rates**. —*tr.* 1. To cause to change from a liquid into a vapor, especially without boiling: *The sun evaporates water from the ocean*. 2. To extract water or other liquid from: *evaporate milk*. —*intr.* 1. To change from a liquid into a vapor: *The dew evaporated as the sun came up*. 2. To disappear; vanish; fade: *My fear evaporated as the airplane took off*. —**ev·ap' o·ra' tion** *n.*

**ev·ent·ful** [ĭ vēnt' fəl] *adj.* 1. Full of events: *an eventful afternoon*. 2. Important; momentous: *an eventful decision to change jobs*. —**ev·ent' ful·ly** *adv.* —**ev·ent' ful·ness** *n.*

**ev·en·tu·al** [ĭ vēn' chōō əl] *adj.* Occurring at an unspecified future time; ultimate: *We never lost hope of eventual victory*. —**ev·en' tu·al·ly** *adv.*

**ev·i·dence** [ĕv' ĭ dəns] *n.* 1. A thing or things helpful in making a judgment or coming to a conclusion: *The fossils of seashells were evidence that the region had once been covered by water*. 2. The statements, objects, and facts accepted for consideration in a court of law: *The evidence was not clear enough to convince the jury that the defendant was guilty*. 3. Something that indicates; a sign: *Constant laughter was evidence that the show was very funny*. —*tr.v.* **ev·i·denced**, **ev·i·denc·ing**, **ev·i·denc·es**. To indicate clearly; prove: *Cheers and applause evidenced the audience's approval*. —**idiom.** **in evidence**. Plainly visible; to be seen: *The welcome signs were much in evidence among the crowd at the airport*.

**ex·act** [ĭg zākt'] *adj.* 1. Fully in agreement with fact or an original: *a person's exact words*; *an exact duplicate*. 2. Characterized by accurate measurement: *An exact reading of these instruments is necessary in this experiment*. —*tr.v.* **ex·act·ed**, **ex·act·ing**, **ex·acts**. 1. To force the payment of: *The king exacted new taxes from the people*. 2. To require or demand, especially by force or authority: *The teacher exacts strict discipline in class*. —**ex·act' ness** *n.*

**ex·am·i·na·tion** [ĭg zām' ə nā' shən] *n.* 1. The act of examining or the state of being examined: *Close examination of the diamond showed it was a fake*. 2. A set of questions or exercises testing knowledge or skill; a test. 3. A formal interrogation: *the lawyer's examination of the witness in a trial*.



**ex·am·ine** [ĭg zām' ĭn] *tr.v.* **ex·am·ined**, **ex·am·in·ing**, **ex·am·ines**. 1. To observe carefully; inspect or study: *Examine the plant cells under a microscope*. 2. To inspect or test for evidence of disease, abnormality, or defects: *The inspector examined the boiler for leaks*. 3. To interrogate or question formally to obtain information or facts: *The prosecutor examined the witness*. 4. To present questions to in order to test knowledge: *State boards examine teachers before giving them a license*. —**ex·am' in·er** *n.*



## excellent | failure

**ex·cel·lent** [ĕk' sə lənt] *adj.* Of the highest or finest quality; superb: *an excellent report; an excellent book.* —**ex·cel·lent·ly** *adv.*

**ex·cept** [ĭk səpt'] *prep.* With the exclusion of; but: *All the rooms except one are clean. Everybody went to the movies except for me.* —*conj.* 1. If it were not for the fact that; only: *I could baby-sit except that I have to study.* 2. Otherwise than: *He would not open his mouth except to argue.* —*tr.v.* **ex·cept·ed**, **ex·cept·ing**, **ex·cepts**. To leave out; exclude: *I had helped earlier and was excepted from staying to clean up.*

**ex·cep·tion** [ĭk səp' shən] *n.* 1. The act of excepting or the condition of being excepted: *All our guests have arrived with the exception of two.* 2. A person or thing that is excepted: *I like all my classes with one exception. Certain exceptions to the rule will be considered.* 3. An objection or a criticism: *opinions that are open to exception.*

**ex·cess** [ĭk sēs' or ĩk' sēs'] *n.* 1. The state of exceeding what is normal or sufficient: *filled my glass to excess.* 2. An amount or a quantity beyond what is normal or sufficient; a surplus. 3. The amount or degree by which one quantity exceeds another: *an excess of four pounds.* —*adj.* Being more than what is usual, permitted, or required: *Skim off the excess fat.* —*idiom. in excess of.* Greater than; more than: *a package weighing in excess of 40 pounds.*

**ex·cite·ment** [ĭk sīt' mənt] *n.* 1. The act or an instance of exciting or the state of being excited. 2. Activity; agitation: *There was excitement in the air before the performance.*

**ex·claim** [ĭk sklām'] *tr. & intr.v.* **ex·claimed**, **ex·claim·ing**, **ex·claims**. To express (something) or cry out suddenly, as from surprise: *"How nice of you to stop by!" he exclaimed. She exclaimed with pleasure when she saw the new bike.*

**ex·clu·sive** [ĭk sklōō'siv] *adj.* 1. Not divided or shared with others: *the exclusive owner of the estate.* 2. Undivided; complete: *The spectators gave the diver their exclusive attention.* 3. Excluding some or most, as from membership or participation; restricted: *an exclusive school.* —**ex·clu·sive·ly** *adv.* —**ex·clu·sive·ness** *n.*



**ex·er·cise** [ĕk' sər sīz'] *n.* 1. The active use or performance of something: *the exercise of good judgment; the exercise of official duties.* 2. An activity that requires strenuous mental or physical effort, especially when performed to maintain or develop fitness: *Dancers must do exercises daily.* 3. A lesson, problem, or task performed to develop or maintain fitness or increase skill: *a book with vocabulary exercises at the end of each chapter.* 4. **exercises.** A program that includes speeches and other ceremonial activities performed before an audience: *high school graduation exercises.* —*v.* **ex·er·cised**, **ex·er·cis·ing**, **ex·er·cises**. —*tr.* 1. To make active use of; employ: *By voting we exercise our rights as citizens.* 2. To subject to practice or exertion in order to train, strengthen, or develop: *exercise a horse; exercise your stiff muscles.* —*intr.* To take exercise: *We exercise for an hour daily.*

**ex·haust** [ĭg zōst'] *tr.v.* **ex·haust·ed**, **ex·haust·ing**, **ex·hausts**. 1. To wear out completely; tire: *Moving the heavy furniture exhausted us all.* 2. To use up completely: *Tickets and snacks exhausted our money.* 3. To drain the contents of; empty:

*exhaust the fuel tank.* 4. To let out or draw off: *exhaust vaporous wastes through a pipe.* 5. To treat completely; cover thoroughly: *exhaust a topic of conversation.* —*n.* 1. The escape or release of water gases or vapors, as from an engine: *The fan is too small to ensure quick exhaust of the fumes.* 2. The vapors or gases so released: *A cloud of exhaust came from the bus.* 3. A device or system that allows vapors or gases to escape: *replaced the exhaust on the truck.* —**ex·haust'ed·ly** *adv.*

**ex·hib·it** [ĭg zīb' it] *tr.v.* **ex·hib·it·ed**, **ex·hib·it·ing**, **ex·hib·its**. 1. To present for the public to view; display: *exhibit new artworks at a gallery.* 2. To give evidence of; show; demonstrate: *The doctors exhibited great skill in repairing the patient's knee.* —*n.* 1. Something exhibited; a display: *She studied the museum's fossil exhibits for her new book.* 2. A public showing; an exhibition: *The art exhibit will open next month.* 3. Something formally introduced as evidence in a court of law. —**ex·hib'itor**, **ex·hib'itor** *n.*

**ex·ist** [ĭg zīst'] *intr.v.* **ex·ist·ed**, **ex·ist·ing**, **ex·ists**. 1. To have actual being; be real: *How many chemical elements have been shown to exist?* 2. **a.** To have life; live: *Dinosaurs existed millions of years ago.* **b.** To live at a minimal level; subsist: *Animals cannot exist without food and water.* 3. To continue to be; persist: *old traditions that still exist in parts of the country.* 4. To be present; occur: *A new spirit of cooperation existed on both sides.*

**ex·is·tence** [ĭg zīs' təns] *n.* 1. The fact or condition of existing; being. 2. The fact or condition of continued being; life: *our existence on Earth.* 3. A manner of existing: *lived an ordinary existence.* 4. Occurrence; presence: *The existence of oil deposits in the rocks brought many people to the region.*

**ex·pe·ri·ence** [ĭk spīr' ē əns] *n.* 1. **a.** Active participation in events or activities, leading to the accumulation of knowledge or skill: *learned more from experience than from reading books.* **b.** The knowledge or skill so derived: *a carpenter with a lot of experience.* 2. An event or series of events participated in or lived through: *the experience of traveling in space.* —*tr.v.* **ex·peri·enced**, **ex·peri·enc·ing**, **ex·peri·enc·es**. To participate in personally; undergo: *experience a great adventure; experience the excitement of winning a race.*

**ex·pres·sion** [ĭk sprēsh' ən] *n.* 1. The act of expressing, as in words, art, action, or movement: *the expression of one's opinion by means of voting.* 2. **a.** Something that expresses or communicates: *These flowers are an expression of my gratitude.* **b.** A facial aspect or look that indicates a certain mood or feeling: *an expression of joy in his eyes.* 3. A symbol or arrangement of symbols that indicates a mathematical operation or quantity. For example,  $x + y$  is an algebraic expression. 4. A manner of speaking, depicting, or performing that expresses particular feeling or meaning: *The poet read several poems with great expression.* 5. A particular word or phrase: *Burnt to a crisp is a familiar expression.*

**ex·ul·tant** [ĭg zūl' tənt] *adj.* Marked by great joy or jubilation: *an exultant victor.* —**ex·ult'ant·ly** *adv.*

**eye·wit·ness** [ī' wīt' nīs] *n.* A person who has seen something or someone and can bear witness to the fact, as in a trial or other proceeding.

## F

**fail·ure** [fāl' yər] *n.* 1. The condition of not achieving something desired; lack of success: *Early airplane experiments ended in failure.* 2. The neglect or inability to do something: *My failure to return library books meant a large fine.* 3. The condition of being insufficient or falling short: *a crop failure during a drought.* 4. A stopping of function or performance: *an electric power failure.* 5. Bankruptcy: *The failure of the shop*



put several people out of work. **6.** A person or thing that has failed: *I'm a failure as a trombone player.*

**fascinate** [fās' ə nāt'] *tr.v.* To capture and hold the interest and attention of; captivate: *This book fascinates me so much I cannot put it down.*

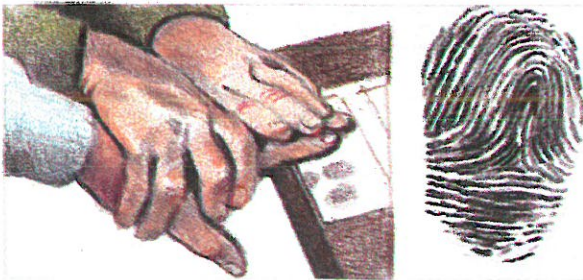
**fashionable** [fāsh' ə nə bəl] *adj.* 1. Conforming to the current style; stylish: *a fashionable wardrobe.* 2. Associated with or used by stylish people: *a fashionable hotel.* —**fash' ion·a·bly** *adv.*

**father-in-law** [fä' thər ɪn lō'] *n., pl. fathers-in-law* [fä' thərz ɪn lō']. The father of one's husband or wife.

**favorable** [fä' vər ə bəl] or [fäv' rə bəl] *adj.* 1. Helpful; advantageous: *a sailboat running swiftly before favorable winds.* 2. Pleasing or promising: *The new student made a favorable impression on us.* 3. Approving or praising: *favorable reviews of a movie.* 4. Granting what has been desired or requested: *a favorable reply.* —**fa' vor·a·ble·ness** *n.* —**fa' vor·a·bly** *adv.*

**favorite** [fä' vər ɪt] or [fäv' rɪt] *n.* 1. A person or thing viewed or treated with special regard, especially one preferred to all others: *That song is my favorite.* 2. A contestant believed most likely to win: *Our team is the favorite in today's game.* —*adj.* Liked or preferred above all others: *Green is my favorite color.*

**fictitious** [fɪk tɪʃ' əs] *adj.* Of, relating to, or characterized by fiction; imaginary: *a fictitious character.* —**fic·ti' tious·ly** *adv.* —**fic·ti' tious·ness** *n.*



**finger·print** [fɪŋg' gər prɪnt'] *n.* An impression of the curves formed by the ridges in the skin that covers the tips of the fingers, especially such an impression made in ink and used as a means of identification. —*tr.v.* **fin·ger·print·ed**, **fin·ger·print·ing**, **fin·ger·prints**. To take the fingerprints of.

**firm** [fɜrm] *adj.* **firm·er**, **firm·est**. 1. Resistant to externally applied pressure: *a firm mattress; an athlete's firm muscles.* 2. Securely fixed in place; not easily moved: *a firm fence post set in concrete.* 3. Showing or having resolution or determination: *a firm voice; a firm belief.* 4. Constant; steadfast: *a firm friendship; a firm partnership.* 5. Not subject to change; fixed and definite: *a firm price on the car.* 6. Strong and sure: *a firm grip on the handlebars.* —*tr. & intr.v.* **firm·ed**, **firm·ing**, **firm·s**. To make or become firm: *One must firm the dirt around newly potted plants. The gelatin firmed quickly.* —*adv.* **firm·er**, **firm·est**. Without wavering; resolutely: *stood firm.* —**firm' ly** *adv.* —**firm' ness** *n.*

**firm**<sup>2</sup> [fɜrm] *n.* A business partnership of two or more persons.

**flex·i·ble** [flɛk' ə bəl] *adj.* 1. Capable of bending or being bent; supple: *a flexible hose.* 2. Capable of or responsive to change; adaptable: *Our plans are flexible.* —**flex' i·bil' i·ty** *n.* —**flex' i·bly** *adv.*

**fluc·tu·ate** [flʊk' choō āt'] *intr.v.* **fluc·tu·at·ed**, **fluc·tu·at·ing**, **fluc·tu·ates**. To change or vary irregularly; waver: *In summer the temperature fluctuates a great deal.* —**fluc' tu·a' tion** *n.*

**for·eign** [fôr' ɪn] or [fôr' ɪn] *adj.* 1. Located away from one's own country: *a foreign country.* 2. Of, relating to, or from another country or place: *a foreign language; foreign customs.* 3. Conducted or involved with other nations or governments: *foreign trade.* 4. Not naturally or normally belonging; alien: *Jealousy is foreign to her nature.*

**for·mal** [fôr' məl] *adj.* 1. Of or relating to outward form rather than structure. 2. Structured according to forms or conventions: *a formal meeting.* 3. Executed, carried out, or done in proper or regular form: *a formal document.* 4. Stiffly ceremonious: *a formal manner.* —*n.* Something, such as a gown or social affair, that is formal in nature. —**for' mal·ly** *adv.*

**for·mer·ly** [fôr' mər lē] *adv.* At an earlier time; once: *Machines do work formerly done by people.*

**for·mu·la** [fôr' myə lə] *n., pl. for·mu·las* or **for·mu·lae** [fôr' myə lē]. 1. An established set of words or symbols used in a ceremony or procedure. 2. A set of symbols showing the composition of a chemical compound; for example, H<sub>2</sub>O is the formula for water. 3. A set of symbols in mathematics that expresses a rule or principle; for example, the formula for the area of a rectangle is  $a = lw$ , where  $a$  is the area,  $l$  the length, and  $w$  the width. 4. A list of the ingredients and processes used in making something; a recipe: *the formula for making toothpaste.* 5. A liquid food for infants, containing many of the nutrients in human milk. —**for' mu·la' ic** [fôr' myə lā' ɪk] *adj.*

**forth** [fôrth] *adv.* 1. Forward in time, place, or order: *from this time forth.* 2. Out into view: *After the movie the audience poured forth from the theater.*



**for·tu·nate** [fôr' chə nɪt] *adj.* 1. Bringing something good and unforeseen. 2. Having good fortune; lucky: *I am fortunate in having good friends.* —**for' tu·nate·ly** *adv.*

**foun·da·tion** [foun dā' shən] *n.* 1. The act of founding or establishing. 2. The basis on which something stands, is founded, or is supported: *the foundations of modern science; the foundation of a building.* 3. Funds for the support of an institution; an endowment. 4. An institution that is founded and supported by an endowment.

**foun·tain** [foun' tən] *n.* 1.a. An artificially created jet or stream of water. b. A structure, often decorative, from which such a jet or stream rises and flows: *the beautiful fountains of Rome; a drinking fountain.* 2. A spring, especially the source of a stream. 3. A soda fountain. 4. A point of origin; a source: *The zookeeper was a fountain of knowledge about animals.*

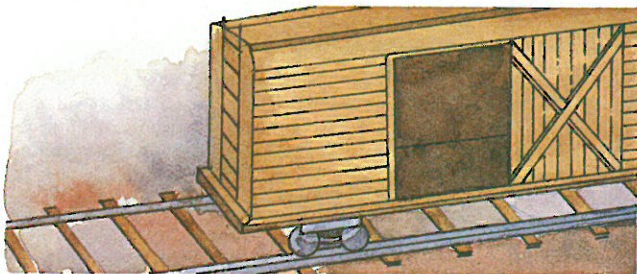
**fourth** [fôrth] *n.* 1. The ordinal number matching the number four in a series. 2. One of four equal parts. 3.a. The interval covering four tones in a musical scale, as C, D, E, and F. b. The fourth tone in a musical scale; the subdominant. 4. The transmission gear used to produce speeds next highest to those of third in a motor vehicle. 5. **Fourth**. The Fourth of July; Independence Day. —**fourth** *adv. & adj.*

**frag·ile** [frāj' əl] or [frāj' ɪl] *adj.* 1. Easily damaged or broken; frail: *a fragile glass vase.* 2. Lacking physical or emotional strength; delicate. 3. Lacking substance; flimsy: *a fragile claim.* —**frag' ile·ly** *adv.* —**fra·gil' i·ty** [frə jɪl' ɪ tē] *n.*



## fragrant | headache

**fra·grant** [frā' grənt] *adj.* Having a pleasant odor; sweet-smelling: *a fragrant flower garden.* —**fra' grantly** *adv.*



**freight** [frāt] *n.* **1.a.** Goods carried as cargo by truck, train, ship, or aircraft. **b.** The charge for transporting such goods. **2.** Commercial transportation of goods. **3.** A railway train carrying goods only. —*tr.v.* **freight·ed, freight·ing, freights.** **1.** To transport commercially as cargo. **2.** To load or fill with cargo: *ships waiting to be freighted.*

**fre·quent** [frē' kwənt] *adj.* Occurring or appearing quite often or at close intervals: *While my teeth were being straightened, I made frequent visits to the dentist.* —*tr.v.* (also frē' kwənt') **fre·quent·ed, fre·quent·ing, fre·quents.** To pay frequent visits to; be in or at often: *They frequented the museum on weekends.* —**fre' quently** *adv.*

**friv·o·lous** [frīv' ə ləs] *adj.* **1.** Not worthy of serious attention; trivial: *wasting time on frivolous ideas.* **2.** Inappropriately silly: *a frivolous purchase.* —**friv' o·lous·ly** *adv.* —**friv' o·lous·ness** *n.*

**frown** [froun] *v.* **frowned, frown·ing, frowns.** —*intr.* **1.** To wrinkle the brow, as in thought or displeasure; scowl. **2.** To regard something with disapproval or distaste: *Most people frown on rudeness.* —*tr.* To show by a frown: *He frowned his displeasure at being interrupted.* —*n.* The act of wrinkling the brow in thought or displeasure; a scowl.

## G

**gar·gle** [gär' gəl] *v.* **gar·gled, gar·gling, gar·gles.** —*intr.* To wash or rinse the mouth or throat by exhaling air through a liquid held there. —*tr.* To circulate (a liquid) in the mouth or throat by gargling. —*n.* A liquid used for gargling.

**gar·nish** [gär' nish] *tr.v.* **gar·nished, gar·nish·ing, gar·nish·es.** **1.** To adorn; decorate: *The plain coat was garnished with a fur collar.* **2.** To decorate (a food or drink) with colorful or tasty items: *garnish mashed potatoes with parsley.* **3.** To garnishee. —*n.* **1.** Ornamentation; decoration: *a garnish of roses on the table.* **2.** Something added to a food or drink to give it extra color or flavor.

**gen·u·ine** [jēn' yō īn] *adj.* **1.** Not false; real or pure: *a necklace of genuine gold.* **2.** Free of pretense; sincere; honest: *genuine affection.* —**gen' u·ine·ly** *adv.* —**gen' u·ine·ness** *n.*

**gey·ser** [gi' zər] *n.* A natural hot spring that regularly ejects a spray of steam and boiling water into the air.

**gos·sip** [gōs' əp] *n.* **1.** Trivial talk, often involving rumors of people and their personal affairs. **2.** A person who habitually engages in such talk. —*intr.v.* **gos·siped, gos·sip·ing, gos·sips.** To engage in or spread gossip: *gossip about one's neighbors.* —**gos' sip·er** *n.*

**gov·er·nor** [gūv' ə nər] *n.* **1.** The chief executive of a state in the United States. **2.** An official appointed to govern a colony or territory. **3.** A person who directs the operation of a business or an organization: *There are several governors on the*

*board of the club.* **4.** A device that automatically regulates the speed, pressure, or temperature of a machine.

**grad·u·ate** [grāj' ōō āt'] *v.* **grad·u·at·ed, grad·u·at·ing, grad·u·ates.** —*intr.* To receive an academic degree or diploma: *graduate from high school.* —*tr.* **1.** To grant an academic degree or diploma to: *Our high school graduated 100 students.* **2.** To divide or mark into intervals indicating measures, as of length or volume: *A thermometer is graduated into degrees.* —*n.* [grāj' ōō īt]. A person who has received an academic degree or diploma. —*adj.* [grāj' ōō īt]. **1.** Possessing an academic degree or diploma. **2.** Of, for, or relating to studying beyond the bachelor's degree: *graduate courses.*

**grad·u·a·tion** [grāj' ōō ā' shən] *n.* **1.a.** The conferral or receipt of an academic degree or a diploma. **b.** A ceremony for giving out academic degrees or diplomas. **2.** Any of the marks made on a container or an instrument to show amounts or measures: *This thermometer is marked with such fine graduations that they are hard to read.*

**graf·fi·ti** [grə fē' tē] *n.* A drawing or an inscription made on a wall or other surface, usually so as to be seen by the public.

**grief** [grēf] *n.* **1.** Deep mental anguish, such as that arising from bereavement. **2.** A cause of deep mental anguish.

**groan** [grōn] *v.* **groaned, groan·ing, groans.** —*intr.* **1.** To utter a deep and prolonged sound, as of pain, grief, or displeasure: *groan over a toothache.* **2.** To make a low creaking sound resembling this: *The floorboards groaned.* —*tr.* To utter or communicate by groaning: *The audience groaned their dissatisfaction at the play's ending.* —*n.* The sound made in groaning. —**groan' er** *n.*

**gro·cer·y** [grō' sə rē] *n., pl. gro·cer·ies.* **1.** A store selling food and household supplies. **2. groceries.** The goods sold by a grocer.

**guess** [gēs] *v.* **guessed, guess·ing, guess·es.** —*tr.* **1.** To assume, presume, or assert (a fact) without sufficient information: *The reporter guessed that 6,000 people were at the concert.* **2.** To form a correct estimate or conjecture of: *I guessed the answer to the math problem.* **3.** To suppose; think: *I guess you're right.* —*intr.* To make an estimate or a conjecture: *We can only guess at their reason for staying home.* —*n.* A conjecture arrived at by guessing: *If you're not sure of the answer, at least make a guess.* —**guess' er** *n.*

**gui·tar** [gi' tär] *n.* A stringed musical instrument having a long fretted neck and a large, pear-shaped sound box with a flat back.

## H

**ha·bit·u·al** [hə bīch' ōō əl] *adj.* **1.a.** Of the nature of habit; done constantly or repeatedly: *Their habitual lateness annoyed everyone.* **b.** Behaving or performing in a certain manner by habit: *a habitual early riser.* **2.** Established by long use; usual: *his habitual confusion.* —**ha·bit' u·al·ly** *adv.*

**halves** [hävz] *n.* Plural of **half**.

**har·mo·ny** [här' mə nē] *n., pl. har·mo·nies.* **1.a.** The combination of notes forming a chord: *The piano fills in the harmony for the voice part of the singer.* **b.** The study of the structure, succession, and relationships of chords. **2.** A combination of musical sounds considered to be pleasing. **3.** A pleasing combination of elements that form a whole: *The developers destroyed the harmony of the beautiful mountain scenery.* **4.** Agreement in feeling or opinion; accord: *A family that lives in harmony.*

**head·ache** [hēd' āk'] *n.* **1.** A pain in the head. **2. Informal.** Something that causes trouble: *Their continual interruptions are a real headache.*



**head-quarters** [héd' kwôr' tərz] *pl.n.* (used with a singular or plural verb). 1. The building or offices from which a commander, as of a military unit or police force, issues orders. 2. A center of operations: *the headquarters of the company.*

**he-ro** [hîr' ô] *n., pl. heroes.* 1. In mythology and legend, a man of great courage and strength who is celebrated for his bold deeds. 2. A person noted for courageous acts or significant achievements: *a sports hero.* 3. The protagonist in a novel, poem, play, or movie. 4. A submarine sandwich.

**hes-i-tate** [hêz' î tât'] *intr.v.* **hes-i-tat-ed**, **hes-i-tat-ing**, **hes-i-tates**. 1.a. To be slow to act, speak, or decide: *We hesitated about whether to go over the rickety bridge.* b. To pause or wait in uncertainty: *I hesitated before answering, since I was not sure how he would react.* 2. To be reluctant or unwilling: *They hesitated to ask for help when they saw how busy I was.* 3. To speak haltingly; stammer.

**high school** *n.* A secondary school including grades 9 or 10 through 12. —**high' -school' adj.**

**his-tor-i-cal** [hî stôr' î kəl] or [hî stôr' î kəl] *adj.* 1. Of or relating to history: *historical events.* 2. Based on or concerned with events in history: *a historical novel.* 3. Historic. —**his-tor' i-cal-ly adv.**

**hon-or-a-ble** [ôn' ər ə bəl] *adj.* 1. Deserving honor and respect: *Teaching is an honorable profession.* 2. Bringing distinction or recognition: *honorable efforts to achieve peace.* 3. Having or showing a sense of what is right or just: *an honorable person; an honorable solution to a difficult problem.* 4. Done with or accompanied by marks of honor: *an honorable burial.* 5. Distinguished; illustrious; great: *an honorable family.* 6. Often **Honorable**. Used as a title for certain high officials or people of importance. —**hon' or-a-ble-ness n.** —**hon' or-a-bly adv.**

**hor-ri-ble** [hôr' ə bəl] or [hôr' ə bəl] *adj.* 1. Causing horror; dreadful: *a horrible crime.* 2. Extremely unpleasant: *a horrible noise.* —**hor' ri-ble-ness n.** —**hor' ri-bly adv.**

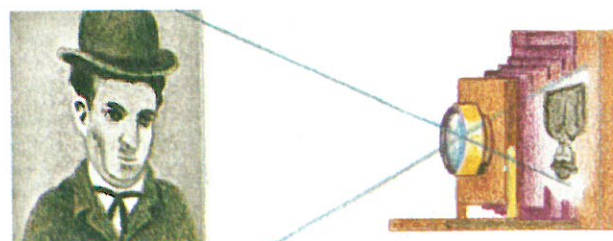
**hor-ror** [hôr' ər] or [hôr' ər] *n.* 1. A feeling of fear and disgust; terror. 2. Something that causes horror: *the horrors of war.* 3. Intense dislike; loathing: *Winston has a horror of rats.*

**hu-man-i-ty** [hyō măn' î tē] *n., pl. hu-man-i-ties.* 1. Human beings considered as a group; the human race: *The measles vaccine is of benefit to humanity.* 2. The quality or fact of being human. 3. The quality of being humane; kindness: *Taking in the war refugees was an act of great humanity.* 4. **humanities**. The branches of knowledge, such as art, philosophy, and literature, that are concerned with human thought and culture.

**i-den-ti-fy** [î dēn' tə fî'] *v.* **i-den-ti-fied**, **i-den-ti-fy-ing**, **i-den-ti-fies**. —*tr.* 1. To establish or recognize as a certain person or thing: *We identified the bird as a thrush.* 2. To consider as identical; equate: *The Greek god Ares is identified with the Roman god Mars.* 3. To associate or connect closely: *That economist is identified with conservative political groups.* —*intr.* To be or feel closely associated with a person or thing: *He identifies strongly with his grandfather.* —**i-den' ti-fi' a-ble adj.**

**il-le-gal** [î lē' gəl] *adj.* 1. Against the law; not legal. 2. Against the official rules, as of a game: *Fouls are illegal acts in basketball.* —**il-le' gal-ly adv.**

**il-lus-trate** [îl' ə strāt'] or [î lūs' trāt'] *tr.v.* **il-lus-trat-ed**, **il-lus-trat-ing**, **il-lus-trates**. 1. To make clear or explain, as by using examples or comparisons: *The geologist illustrated how the rocks folded by pushing on the ends of a piece of paper.* 2. To provide with pictures or diagrams that explain or adorn: *The artist illustrated the story.* —**il' lus-tra' tor n.**



**im-age** [îm' ij] *n.* 1. A representation of a person or thing, especially a picture or statue. 2. A picture or reproduction of an object, especially by reflection in a mirror or refraction through a lens or lens system: *a photographic image.* 3. A mental picture of something not real or present: *Our image of the new apartment did not conform with reality.* 4. A vivid description in words, especially a metaphor or simile: *The poem is full of images of country life.* 5. The concept of a person or thing that is held by the public, especially as a result of advertising or publicity: *The toy company has a friendly image.* 6. A person or thing that closely resembles another: *a child who is the image of a parent.*

**i-mag-i-ne** [î māj' î n] *v.* **i-mag-i-ned**, **i-mag-i-n-ing**, **i-mag-i-nes**. —*tr.* 1. To form a mental picture of: *Can you imagine what it is like to live in a rain forest?* 2. To make a guess; suppose: *I imagine this bad weather will make them late.* —*intr.* To use the imagination: *The mind is able to think, remember, and imagine.*

**im-ma-ture** [îm' ə tyōōr'] or [îm' ə tōōr'] or [îm' ə chōōr'] *adj.* Not fully grown or developed; not mature: *immature corn; immature judgment.* —**im' ma-ture' ly adv.** —**im' ma-tur' i-ty n.**

**im-me-di-ate** [î mē' dē ît] *adj.* 1. Taking place at once or very soon; happening without delay: *needing immediate medical care in an emergency room.* 2. Of or near the present time: *the immediate future.* 3. Close at hand; near: *our immediate surroundings.* 4. Next in line or relation: *the king's immediate successor.* 5. Occurring with nothing coming between or interfering; direct: *immediate contact with each other.* —**im' me' di-ate-ly adv.** —**im' me' di-ate-ness n.**

**im-par-tial** [îm pār' shəl] *adj.* Not favoring either side; fair; unprejudiced: *Sports officials must be impartial in their judgments.* —**im' par-ti-al' i-ty** [îm pār shē āl' î tē] *n.* —**im-par' ti-al-ly adv.**

**im-pa-tient** [îm pā' shənt] *adj.* 1. Unable to wait patiently or endure irritation: *When the line for tickets did not move, she grew impatient and left.* 2. Expressing or produced by impatience: *an impatient answer.* 3. Restlessly eager: *impatient to go home.* —**im-pa' ti-ent-ly adv.**

**im-pede** [îm pēd'] *tr.v.* **im-ped-ed**, **im-ped-ing**, **im-pedes**. To obstruct or slow down; hinder: *Road repairs impeded traffic all summer.*

**im-per-son-al** [îm pûr' sə nəl] *adj.* 1. Not referring to or intended for any particular person: *The speaker's remarks were very general and impersonal.* 2. Showing no emotion; impassive: *an aloof, impersonal manner.* 3. Not existing as a human personality: *A storm is an impersonal force and does not care where it goes.* 4. Having no subject or having the indefinite it as subject. For example, *snow* in the construction *It is snowing* is an impersonal verb. —**im-per' son-al' i-ty** [îm pûr' sə nāl' î tē] *n.* —**im-per' son-al-ly adv.**

**im-ple-ment** [îm plə mēnt] *n.* A tool or an instrument used in doing a task: *Plows and harrows are farm implements.* —*tr.v.* [îm' plə mēnt']. **im-ple-ment-ed**, **im-ple-ment-ing**, **im-ple-ments**. To put into effect; carry out: *We need a plan in order to implement your idea.* —**im' ple-men-ta' tion** [îm' plə mən tā' shən] *n.*

**im-po-lite** [îm pə līt'] *adj.* Not polite; discourteous: *an impolite remark.* —**im' po-lite' ly adv.** —**im' po-lite' ness n.**

**im-por-tance** [îm pôr' tns] *n.* The quality or condition of being important; significance.



## impossible | injure

**im•pos•si•ble** [ɪm pɒs' ə bəl] *adj.* 1. Not capable of happening or existing: *A square circle is impossible.* 2. Not capable of being accomplished: *an impossible task.* 3. Difficult to tolerate or deal with: *That dog is impossible.* —**im•pos' si•bly** *adv.*

**im•pound** [ɪm paʊnd'] *tr.v.* **im•pound•ed**, **im•pound•ing**, **im•pounds**. 1. To seize and hold in legal custody: *A judge can impound all records in a trial.* 2. To capture and confine in a pound: *The city impounds stray dogs.* 3. To collect (water) in a natural or an artificial lake.



**im•pres•sion** [ɪm prɛʃ' ə n] *n.* 1. A marked effect, image, or feeling that stays in the mind: *The new worker made a good impression on everyone.* 2. A vague notion, memory, or feeling: *I have the impression that we've met before.* 3. A mark or an imprint made on a surface by pressure: *There was an impression left on the cushion where the dog had slept.* 4. A humorous imitation of a person's speech and manner: *He gave impressions of movie stars.*

**im•promp•tu** [ɪm prɒmp' tʊ] or [ɪm prɒmp' tyʊ] *adj.* Spoken or done with little or no preparation: *The mayor devised an impromptu reply to the unexpected question.* —*adv.* With little or no preparation: *The president commented impromptu on the startling events.* —*n.* Something made or done without rehearsal, as a musical composition or speech.

**in•ac•cu•rate** [ɪn ʌk' yər ɪt] *adj.* Mistaken or incorrect; not accurate: *an inaccurate description.* —**in•ac' cu•rate•ly** *adv.*

**in•cline** [ɪn klɪn'] *v.* **in•clined**, **in•clin•ing**, **in•clines**. —*intr.* 1. To slant or slope: *a road that inclines steeply.* 2. To have a preference; tend: *Diligent students incline to work hard.* 3. To lower the head or body, as in a nod or bow. —*tr.* 1. To cause to lean, slant, or slope: *We inclined the boards against the side of the barn.* 2. To cause to bend or bow: *The conductor inclined his head as a signal for us to get ready to play.* 3. To influence (a person) to have a certain tendency; dispose: *This book might incline you to change your mind on the issue.* —*n.* [ɪn' klɪn']. A surface that slants; a slope: *The car skidded down the icy incline of the street.*

**in•com•plete** [ɪn kəm plɛt'] *adj.* Not complete; unfinished: *The composer's last symphony is incomplete.* —**in' com•plete•ly** *adv.*

**in•crease** [ɪn krɛs'] *tr & intr. v.* **in•creased**, **in•creas•ing**, **in•creas•es**. To make or become greater or larger in size, number, or power: *Machines increase the rate at which goods are manufactured. The world's population increased rapidly over the last decade.* —*n.* [ɪn' krɛs']. 1. The act of increasing; growth: *a steady increase in sales over the last two years.* 2. The amount or rate by which something is increased: *a ten percent increase in tax rates.*

—**idiom.** **on the increase.** Becoming greater or more frequent; increasing. —**in•creas' ingly** *adv.*

**in•de•ci•sive** [ɪn dɪ sɪ' sɪv] *adj.* 1. Unable to make up one's mind; wavering; vacillating: *The indecisive executive constantly put off important purchases.* 2. Having no clear result; inconclusive: *an indecisive election in which no candidate*

*received a clear majority of the votes.* —**in' de•ci' sive•ly** *adv.* **in' de•ci' sive•ness** *n.*

**in•def•i•nite** [ɪn dɛf' ə nɪt] *adj.* 1. Not fixed or limited: *an indefinite period of time.* 2. Not clear or exact; vague: *indefinite outlines of people standing in the shadows.* 3. Not decided; uncertain: *indefinite plans.* —**in•def' i•nite•ly** *adv.* —**in•def' i•nite•ness** *n.*

**in•de•pend•ence** [ɪn dɪ pɛn' dɛns] *n.* The quality or condition of being independent: *Many countries of colonial Africa won their independence from European nations during the last fifty years.*

**in•dif•fer•ent** [ɪn dɪf' ər ənt] or [ɪn dɪf' rənt] *adj.* 1. Having or showing no interest; not caring one way or the other: *indifferent to the troubles of others; indifferent to weather conditions.* 2. Showing no preference; impartial: *A jury should be indifferent in viewing the facts of a trial.* 3. Neither good nor bad; mediocre: *The orchestra gave an indifferent performance.* —**in•dif' ferent•ly** *adv.*

**in•di•rect** [ɪn dɪ rɛkt'] or [ɪn' dɪ rɛkt'] *adj.* 1. Not following a direct course: roundabout: *an indirect route.* 2. Not straight to the point, as in talking: *an indirect answer.* 3. Not directly connected or planned for; secondary: *The boom in bicycle sales was an indirect effect of the new gasoline tax.* —**in' di•rect' ly** *adv.* —**in' di•rect' ness** *n.*

**in•di•vid•u•al** [ɪn də vɪj' ō əl] *adj.* 1. Of or relating to a single human being, animal, or plant: *for each individual child.* 2. By or for one person: *an individual portion of food.* 3. Existing as a separate unit; distinct: *individual drops of rain.* 4. Having a special quality; unique; distinct: *Each variety of apple has its individual flavor.* —*n.* 1. A single human being: *a pleasant and friendly individual.* 2. A single animal or plant: *taller individuals in a field of corn; hundreds of individuals in a migrating flock.* —**in' di•vid' u•al•ly** *adv.*



**in•dus•tri•al** [ɪn dʊs' trɛ əl] *adj.* 1. Of or relating to industry: *industrial products.* 2. Having highly developed industries: *an industrial nation.* 3. Used in industry: *industrial tools and equipment.* —**in•dus' tri•al•ly** *adv.*

**in•fal•li•ble** [ɪn fāl' ə bəl] *adj.* 1. Incapable of making a mistake: *We had an infallible guide on our journey.* 2. Incapable of failing; sure: *an infallible cure.* —**in•fal' li•bil' i•ty** *n.* **in•fal' li•bly** *adv.*

**in•flu•ence** [ɪn' flō əns] *n.* 1. The power to cause changes or have an effect without any apparent use of force: *Public opinion has a great influence on politicians.* 2. Power that results from wealth or high position in society: *He got the job because of his uncle's influence.* 3. A person or thing that brings about change without the use of force: *Travel has had a broadening influence on you.* —*tr.v.* **in•flu•enced**, **in•flu•enc•ing**, **in•flu•enc•es**. To have an effect on; change: *The automobile has greatly influenced the way people live.*

**in•jure** [ɪn' jər] *tr.v.* **in•jured**, **in•jur•ing**, **in•jures**. 1. To cause physical harm to; hurt. 2. To cause damage to; impair: *The faulty computer injured our ability to do business.* 3. To do an injustice to; wrong: *That remark injured us.*



**inquire** [ɪn kwɪr'] also **enquire** [ɛn kwɪr'] *v.* **inquired**, **inquiring**, **inquires** also **enquired**, **enquiring**, **enquires**.  
—*intr.* 1. To request information; try to find out, as by asking questions: *If you can't find your size, inquire at the sales desk.* 2. To make a search or study; investigate: *inquire into a case.*  
—*tr.* To ask in order to find out: *inquire the way to the station.*  
—*idiom.* **inquire after.** To ask about the health or condition of. —**inquir' er** *n.* —**inquir' ingly** *adv.*

**inspection** [ɪn spɛk' shən] *n.* 1. The act of inspecting: *Inspection of the wiring will take two days.* 2. An official examination or review: *Demerits will be given to anyone who is late for inspection.*

**inspire** [ɪn spɪr'] *v.* **inspired**, **inspiring**, **inspires**. —*tr.* 1. To fill with great emotion: *The concerto inspired the entire audience.* 2. To stimulate to creativity or action: *The story about that great discovery inspired us to look for fossils.* 3. To cause (a feeling or an attitude) in another or others; influence: *The candidate inspired confidence in the voters.* 4. To be the cause or source of: *The book inspired a movie.* 5. To breathe in (air). —*intr.* To inhale. —**inspir' er** *n.*

**instance** [ɪn' stəns] *n.* A case or an example: *This is another instance of her great leadership.*

—*idiom.* **for instance.** As an example; for example.

**instant** [ɪn' stənt] *n.* 1. A period of time almost too brief to detect; a moment. 2. A particular point in time: *Please call the instant they arrive.* —*adj.* 1. Immediate: *an instant success.* 2. Urgent: *an instant need.* 3. Prepared by a manufacturer for quick preparation by the consumer: *instant cocoa.*



**instruction** [ɪn strʌk' shən] *n.* 1. Something that is taught; a lesson: *instruction in modern and classical music.* 2. The act of teaching or instructing; education. 3. **instructions.** Directions; orders: *The model airplane came with clear instructions.* —**instruc' tional** *adj.*

**insurance** [ɪn shoʊr' əns] *n.* 1. The act or business of guaranteeing to pay for specified losses in the future, as in case of accident, illness, theft, or death, in return for the continuing payment of regular sums of money. 2.a. A contract making such guarantees to a person or group in return for regular payments. b. The total amount to be paid to the party insured: *bought \$100,000 of life insurance.* c. A periodic amount paid for such coverage; a premium: *We pay insurance on the first of the month.*

**intelligent** [ɪn təl' əjənt] *adj.* 1. Having intelligence, especially of a high degree: *an intelligent history student.* 2. Showing intelligence; wise or thoughtful: *an intelligent decision.* —**intel' ligently** *adv.*

**interrupt** [ɪn' tə rʌpt'] *v.* **interrupted**, **interrupting**, **interrupts**. —*tr.* 1. To hinder or stop the action of; break in on: *I was about to finish the job when my brother interrupted me.* 2. To break the continuity of: *Rain interrupted our baseball game.* —*intr.* To break in upon or stop something: *It is impolite to interrupt when others are talking.* —**in' ter' rupt' ion** *n.*



**interview** [ɪn' tər vyoo'] *n.* 1. A face-to-face meeting for a specified purpose: *an interview for a job.* 2.a. A conversation, such as one between a reporter and another person, for the purpose of obtaining information. b. An account or a broadcast of such information. —*tr.v.* **interviewed**, **interviewing**, **interviews**. To have an interview with: *The committee interviewed candidates for the job.* —**in' ter' view' er** *n.*

**intolerance** [ɪn təl' ər əns] *n.* The quality or condition of being intolerant.

**introduction** [ɪn' trə duk' shən] *n.* 1. The act or process of introducing: *The introduction of printing made books cheaper and more widely available.* 2. Something introduced or brought into use: *Like many European introductions, the starling has established itself widely in North America.* 3. The first part of a book, speech, or musical composition. 4. A first book in a course of study: *This book is an introduction to physics.*

**inventory** [ɪn' vən tōr' ē] *n., pl. inventories.* 1. A detailed list of goods or possessions, especially a survey of all goods and materials in stock. 2. The process of making such a survey or list. 3. The supply of goods on hand; stock: *The store's inventory is getting low.* —*tr.v.* **inventoried**, **inventorying**, **inventories**. To make a detailed list of: *Before reordering, the store inventoried its stock.*

**investigation** [ɪn vɛs' tɪ gā' shən] *n.* A careful examination or search in order to discover facts or gain information.

**invitation** [ɪn' vɪ tā' shən] *n.* 1. A spoken or written request for a person to come somewhere or do something: *an invitation to a party.* 2. The act of inviting.

**involve** [ɪn vɔlv'] *tr.v.* **involved**, **involving**, **involves**. 1. To contain as a part; include: *The recipe involves flour, eggs, and milk.* 2. To have a necessary feature or outcome; entail: *His new job involves a lot of travel.* 3. To draw in; mix up; embroil: *By asking my opinion, he involved me in their argument.* 4. To hold the interest of; absorb: *The children were completely involved in their game.* —**involve' ment** *n.*

**irate** [ɪ rāt'] or [ɪ' rāt'] *adj.* Angry; enraged: *A group of irate citizens turned out to protest the tax increase.* —**irate' ly** *adv.*

**irregular** [ɪ rɛg' yə lər] *adj.* 1. Not done according to rule, accepted order, or general practice: *a highly irregular proceeding.* 2. Uneven in occurrence or rate: *an irregular heartbeat.* 3. Not straight, uniform, or balanced: *an irregular coastline.* 4. In grammar, not following the usual pattern of inflected forms. For example, *do* is an irregular verb, with the irregular principal parts *did* and *done*. 5. Not up to standard because of flaws or imperfections: *an irregular piece of cloth.* —**irreg' ularly** *adv.*

**irresistible** [ɪr' ɪ zɪs' tə bəl] *adj.* Too great or overpowering to be resisted; impossible to resist: *an irresistible impulse.* —**ir' resist' ɪbil' ɪtɪ** *n.* —**ir' resist' ɪbly** *adv.*

**issue** [ɪsh' oo] *n.* 1.a. The act of flowing or giving out: *the issue of water from the spring.* b. The act of distributing or putting out; release: *The date of issue is indicated on the front of the magazine.* 2. Something that is distributed or put into circulation: *a new issue of postage stamps.* 3. A set of newspapers or magazines published at one time: *the June issue of the*



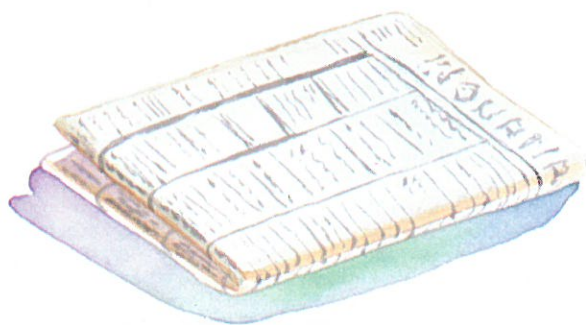
## jargon | lavish

*class newspaper.* **4.** A subject being discussed or disputed; a question under debate: *the issue of reforming campaign laws.* **5.** A place of outflow; an outlet: *The lake has no issue to the sea.* **6.** An outcome or a result. **7.** Offspring; children: *died without issue.* —*v.* **is•sued, is•suing, is•sues.** —*intr.* To come out; flow out: *Water issued from the broken pipe.* —*tr.* **1.** To cause to flow out: *The factory issues its waste water into tanks for treatment.* **2.** To put in circulation; publish: *The Postal Service issues stamps.* **3.** To give out; distribute: *issue uniforms to members of the team.*

—*idiom.* **at issue.** In question; in dispute: *Your conduct is not at issue here.* —*is' suer n.*

## J

**jar•gon** [jār' gən] *n.* **1.** Nonsensical or meaningless talk; gibberish. **2.** A mixed language used by people who normally speak different languages; a pidgin. **3.** The specialized language of a trade, profession, or class.



**jour•nal** [jūr' nəl] *n.* **1.** A daily record of events, experiences, proceedings, or business transactions; a diary or log. **2.** A periodical containing articles on a particular subject: *a medical journal.* **3.** A newspaper. **4.** The part of an axle or a machine shaft that is supported by a bearing.

**jour•ney** [jūr' nē] *n., pl. jour•neys.* **1.** A trip, especially one over a great distance: *a long journey across Europe and Asia.* **2.** The distance traveled on a journey or the time required for such a trip: *a thousand-mile journey; a three-day journey.* —*intr.v.* **journeyed, journeying, journeyes.** To travel; make a trip: *We journeyed throughout India.*

**jun•ior** [jūn' yər] *adj.* **1.** Intended for or including youthful persons: *the junior skating championship.* **2.** Used to distinguish a son from his father when both have the same name. **3.** Lower in rank or shorter in length of service: *a junior partner in a law firm; the junior senator from Texas.* **4.** Of or for the third year of a four-year high school or college: *the junior class.* —*n.* **1.** A person who is younger than another: *I am my aunt's junior by twenty-five years.* **2.** A person of lower rank or shorter service. **3.** A student in the third year at a four-year high school or college.

**jus•tice** [jūs' tis] *n.* **1.** The quality of being just or fair: *A sense of justice forced the reporter to investigate both sides of the story.* **2.** Moral rightness in action or attitude; righteousness. **3.** Fair treatment in accordance with honor or the law: *We only seek justice for the accused.* **4.** The carrying out of the law or the way in which the law is carried out: *the administration of justice through local and county courts.* **5.** A judge or a justice of the peace: *a local justice; a justice of the Supreme Court.* **6.** Good reason; sound basis: *The customer was angry, and with justice.*

—*idiom.* **do justice to.** To treat adequately or fairly: *I cannot do justice to her accomplishments in this brief report.*

**jus•ti•fy** [jūs' tə fī] *tr.v.* **jus•ti•fied, jus•ti•fy•ing, jus•ti•fies.**

**1.** To show or prove to be right, just, or valid: *His fine performance justified the director's decision to cast him in the play.*

**2.** To declare innocent; clear of blame: *The jury decided that the evidence justified the defendant's actions.*

## K

**ki•mo•no** [kə mō' nə] *n., pl. ki•mo•nos.* **1.** A long, loose robe with wide sleeves and a broad sash, worn by the Japanese as an outer garment. **2.** A woman's robe resembling this robe.

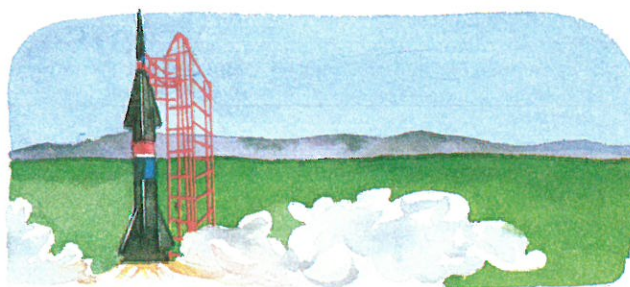
**knowl•edge** [nōl' ij] *n.* **1.** Awareness or understanding gained through experience or study: *He has a thorough knowledge of carpentry.* **2.** The fact or state of knowing: *Knowledge of the company's bad sales record made investors cautious.*

## L

**la•goon** [lə gōon'] *n.* A shallow body of water separated from the sea by sandbars or reefs.

**lan•guage** [läng' gwij] *n.* **1.a.** The use by human beings of voice sounds and often written symbols representing these sounds in organized combinations to express and communicate thoughts and feelings. **b.** A system of such sounds and symbols used by a group of people: *Many languages are spoken in Africa.* **2.** A system of signs, symbols, rules, or gestures used to convey information: *a computer language.* **3.** The study of language; linguistics. **4.** The special words and expressions used by members of a group or profession: *medical language.* **5.** A particular way or style of speaking or writing: *formal language.* **6.** Words or wording, as of a legal document: *the language of a contract.*

**laud•a•ble** [lō' də bəl] *adj.* Deserving praise; praiseworthy. —*laud' a•bly adv.*



**launch'** [lōnch] or [lānch] *v.* **launched, launch•ing, launch•es.**

—*tr.* **1.** To throw or propel into the air: *launch a spear.* **2.** To put or thrust into motion: *launch a rocket.* **3.** To put (a boat or ship) into the water; set afloat. **4.** To set going or start into action: *The institute launched a new research program.* —*intr.* **1.** To set out; make a start: *He launched forth on a new career.* **2.** To enter energetically into something; plunge: *He launched into a review of the new movie.* —*n.* The act of launching something, such as a rocket or spacecraft. —*launch' er n.*

**launch<sup>2</sup>** [lōnch] or [lānch] *n.* **1.** A large open motorboat. **2.** A large boat carried by a ship.

**lav•ish** [lāv' ish] *adj.* **1.** Given or provided very plentifully: *a party with lavish refreshments.* **2.** Very generous or free in



giving: *Be lavish with praise.*—*tr.v.* **lav•ished**, **lav•ish•ing**, **lav•ish•es**. To give or bestow in abundance: *The grandparents lavished affection on their grandchildren.*—**lav' ish•ly** *adv.*—**lav' ish•ness** *n.*

**law•yer** [lô' yər] *n.* A person who is trained and qualified to give legal advice to clients and represent them in a court of law; an attorney.

**league**<sup>1</sup> [lēg] *n.* 1. An association or alliance of nations, organizations, or people working to help one another. 2. An association of sports teams or clubs that compete chiefly with each other. —*intr.v.* **leagued**, **leagu•ing**, **leagues**. To form an association or alliance.

—**idiom.** **in league.** Joined or working together.

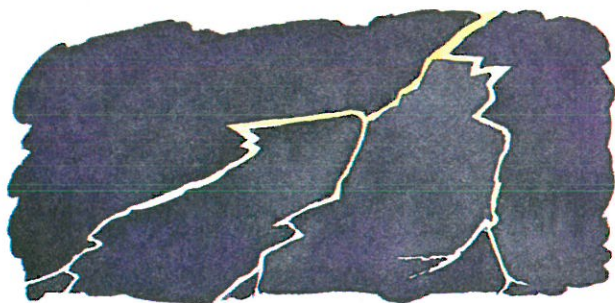
**league**<sup>2</sup> [lēg] *n.* A unit of distance, approximately equal to three miles (4.8 kilometers).

**lei•sure** [lē' zhər] or [lēzh' ə] *n.* Freedom from work or time-consuming tasks: *Vacation is customarily a time of leisure and relaxation.*

—**idiom.** **at (one's) leisure.** When one has free time; at one's convenience: *Respond to this letter at your leisure.*

**lib•er•al** [līb' ə r ə l] or [līb' r ə l] *adj.* 1. Tending to give generously: *a liberal contributor to the charity.* 2. Generous in amount; ample: *a liberal helping of food.* 3. Not strict or literal; approximate: *The movie is a liberal adaptation of the story.* 4. Of or relating to the liberal arts. 5. Open to new ideas and tolerant of the ideas and behavior of others; broad-minded: *a person with liberal attitudes.* 6. **Liberal.** Of or relating to a political party that believes in the natural goodness of human beings and favors civil liberties, democratic reform, and social progress. —*n.* A person with liberal political opinions. —**lib' er•al•ly** *adv.* —**lib' er•al•ness** *n.*

**li•cense** [lī' səns] *n.* 1.a. Legal permission to do or own a specified thing: *The group has license to run a daycare center.* b. A document, card, plate, or other proof that such permission has been granted: *The doctor's license is hung on the wall.* 2. Freedom of action: *I took the license to stop by without calling beforehand.* —*tr.v.* **li•censed**, **li•cens•ing**. **li•cens•es**. To grant a license to or for.



**light•ning** [līt' nīng] *n.* A flash of light in the sky caused by an electrical discharge between clouds or between a cloud and the earth's surface. The flash heats the air and usually causes thunder.

**loaves** [lōvz] *n.* Plural of loaf.

**lov•a•ble** also **love•a•ble** [lūv' ə bəl] *adj.* Having qualities that attract affection; endearing: *a lovable kitten.* —**lov' a•ble•ness** *n.* —**lov' a•bly** *adv.*

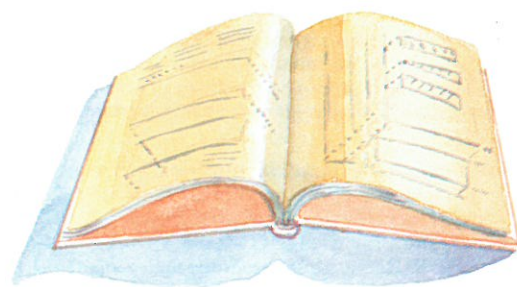
**lux•u•ri•ous** [lūg zhōōr' ē əs] or [lūk shoōr' ē əs] *adj.* 1. Fond of luxury: *a luxurious taste for expensive clothes.* 2. Marked by luxury; sumptuous: *a luxurious apartment.* —**lux•u' ri•ous•ly** *adv.* —**lux•u' ri•ous•ness** *n.*

**lux•u•ry** [lūg' zhə rē] or [lūk' shə rē] *n., pl. lux•u•ries.* 1. Something that is not essential but gives pleasure or comfort: *Eating in a good restaurant is a luxury I can't afford these days.* 2. A way of living that brings comfort; use of the best or most costly things: *live in luxury.*

# M

**main•te•nance** [mān' tə nəns] *n.* 1. The act of maintaining or the condition of being maintained: *maintenance of calm during the emergency; maintenance of the traditions by the family.* 2. The work involved in maintaining; care; upkeep: *maintenance of an old building.* 3. Means of support or livelihood: *Wages provide maintenance.*

**ma•jor•i•ty** [mə jōr' ī tē] or [mə jōr' ī tē] *n., pl. ma•jor•i•ties.* 1. The greater number or part of something; a number more than half of a total: *The majority of the class did well on the test.* 2. The amount by which a greater number of votes exceeds the remaining number of votes: *The candidate won by a majority of 5,000 votes.* 3. A political party or group that has the greater number of members or supporters: *The party is a majority in the city.* 4. The status of having reached the age of legal responsibility, usually 18 or 21.



**man•u•al** [mān' yō ə l] *adj.* 1. Of or relating to the hands: *manual dexterity.* 2. Used by or operated with the hands: *manual controls.* —*n.* A small book of instructions; a handbook. —**man' u•al•ly** *adv.*

**mar•riage** [mār' ij] *n.* 1. The state of being married: *Theirs is a happy marriage.* 2.a. The act of marrying. b. The ceremony involved; a wedding. 3. A close union: *Poetry is a marriage of beautiful sound and intense meaning.*

**mar•vel•ous** also **mar•vel•lous** [mār' və ləs] *adj.* 1. Causing wonder or astonishment: *a marvelous cure for the disease.* 2. Excellent; notably superior: *a marvelous performance of the play.* —**mar' vel•ous•ly** *adv.* —**mar' vel•ous•ness** *n.*

**max•i•mum** [māk' sə məm] *n., pl. max•i•mums* or **max•i•ma** [māk' sə mə]. The greatest known or greatest possible number, measure, quantity, or degree: *The temperature reached a maximum of only 10 degrees today.* —*adj.* Having or being the greatest number, measure, quantity, or degree that is possible: *The train has a maximum speed of 120 miles per hour.*

**meas•ure•ment** [mézh' ə mənt] *n.* 1. The act or process of measuring. 2. A system of measuring: *measurement in inches, feet, and yards.* 3. The dimension, quantity, or capacity found by measuring and expressed in units: *The tailor took my measurements.*

**me•chan•i•cal** [mī kăn' ī kəl] *adj.* 1. Of, relating to, or involving machines or tools: *mechanical difficulties with the power saw.* 2. Operated, produced, or performed by machine. 3. Performed as if by a machine; showing no variety; dull: *routine, mechanical tasks.* 4. Of or relating to the science of mechanics. —**me•chan' i•cal•ly** *adv.*

**med•dle** [méd' l] *intr.v.* **med•dled**, **med•dling**, **med•dles**. 1. To interfere in other people's business. 2. To handle something carelessly or ignorantly; tamper: *Don't meddle with my computer!* —**med' dler** *n.*

**med•i•cine** [méd' ī sīn] *n.* 1. The scientific study of diseases and disorders of the body and the methods of diagnosing, treating, and preventing them. 2. The practice of this science



## medium | necessary

as a profession. **3.** A drug or other substance used to treat a disease or an injury. **4.a.** A group of practices or beliefs, especially among Native Americans, believed to control nature, influence spiritual beings, or prevent or cure disease. **b.** Something, such as a ceremony or a sacred object, believed to have such abilities.

**me•di•um** [mē' dē əm] *n.*, *pl.* **me•di•a** [mē' dē ə] or **me•di•ums**. **1.** A position, choice, or course of action midway between extremes: *a happy medium between hot and cold weather*. **2.a.** The substance or surrounding environment in which an animal, a plant, or another organism normally lives and thrives: *Water is the medium of fish*. **b.** An artificial substance in which bacteria or other microorganisms are grown for scientific purposes. **3.** A substance through which something is transmitted or carried: *Air is the medium of sound waves*. **4.** An agency by which something is accomplished, transported, or transferred: *Money is a medium of exchange*. **5. pl. medi•ums.** A person who claims to be able to communicate with the spirits of the dead. **6. pl. media.** A means of sending information to large numbers of people: *Television is a good advertising medium*. **7. pl. media.** (used with a singular or plural verb). The group of journalists and others whose work involves communicating information. **8.** One of the techniques, materials, or means of expression available to an artist: *That artist uses the medium of lithography*. —*adj.* Occurring midway between extremes; intermediate: *of medium height*.

**mem•o•ry** [mēm' ə rē] *n.*, *pl.* **mem•o•ries**. **1.** The power or ability of remembering past experiences: *Thanks to a good memory, I could recall the details of what happened*. **2.** The part of the mind where knowledge is stored: *I committed the poem to memory*. **3.** Something remembered: *a pleasant memory of summer vacation*. **4.** The fact of being remembered; remembrance: *a ceremony in memory of our forebears*. **5.** The period of time covered by the ability of a group of people to remember: *the heaviest gale in living memory*. **6.a.** A unit of a computer in which data is stored for later use. **b.** A computer's capacity for storing information: *How much memory does this computer have?*

**men•i•al** [mē' nē ə] or [mēn' yə] *adj.* **1.** Servile; lowly: *They let me run errands and perform other menial tasks for them*. **2.** Of, relating to, or appropriate for a servant. —*n.* A servant who performs the simplest or most unpleasant tasks. —*me' ni•al•ly adv.*

**mes•sen•ger** [mēs' ən jər] *n.* **1.** A person who carries messages or runs errands. **2.** Something that indicates what is about to happen; a forerunner.

**meth•od** [mēth' əd] *n.* **1.** A regular or orderly way of doing something: *Boiling is one method of cooking rice*. **2.** Orderliness; regularity: *Lack of method in solving problems wastes time*.

**mi•nor** [mī' nə] *adj.* **1.** Lesser or smaller in degree, size, or extent: *a minor change*. **2.** Lesser in importance or rank: *a minor role in the play*. **3.** Lesser in seriousness or danger: *a minor injury*. **4.** Not yet a legal adult: *minor children*. **5.a.** Relating to or based on a minor scale: *a minor key*. **b.** Of or relating to a musical tone that is smaller by a half step than a major interval: *a minor third*. —*n.* **1.** A person who is not yet the legal age of an adult. **2.** A secondary area of academic specialization: *graduated from college with a major in physics and a minor in philosophy*. **3.** A minor key, scale, or interval. **4. minors.** The minor leagues of a sport, especially baseball. —*intr.v.* **mi•nored, mi•nor•ing, mi•nors.** To pursue academic studies in a minor: *This year many students are minoring in history*.

**mir•ror** [mīr' ə] *n.* **1.** A surface that is capable of reflecting light so as to form an image of an object placed in front of it. **2.** Something that reflects or gives a true picture of something else: *The city's progress is a mirror of the nation's progress*. —*tr.v.* **mir•rored, mir•ror•ing, mir•rors.** To reflect in or as if in a mirror: *The lake mirrored the clouds*.

**mod•er•ate** [mōd' ə rīt] *adj.* **1.** Kept within reasonable limits; not excessive or extreme: *moderate prices*. **2.** Medium or average in amount or quality: *a moderate income*. **3.** Not severe; mild; temperate: *a moderate climate*. **4.** Opposed to radical or extreme views or measures, especially in politics or religion. —*n.* A person who holds moderate views or opinions, especially in politics or religion. —*v.* [mōd' ə rāt]. **mod•er•at•ed, mod•er•at•ing, mod•er•ates.** —*tr.* **1.** To make less extreme: *moderate one's demands*. **2.** To preside over (a meeting or panel discussion). —*intr.* **1.** To become less extreme. **2.** To act as a moderator. —*mod' er•ate•ly adv.* **mod' era' tion n.**

**mol•e•cule** [mōl' ĩ kyōōl'] *n.* **1.** A stable, electrically neutral arrangement of atoms. It is the smallest and simplest unit that has the characteristic chemical and physical properties of a compound or an element. **2.** A small particle; a tiny bit.



**mos•qui•to** [mə skē' tō] *n.*, *pl.* **mos•qui•toes** or **mos•qui•tos**. Any of various winged insects of which the females bite and suck blood from animals and human beings. Some kinds transmit diseases such as malaria and yellow fever.

**moun•tain•ous** [moun' tə nə] *adj.* **1.** Having many mountains: *a mountainous region*. **2.** Huge; massive: *mountainous snowdrifts*.

**mov•a•ble** also **move•a•ble** [mōō' və bəl] *adj.* **1.** Possible to move: *a movable rock*. **2.** Changing its date from year to year: *a movable holiday*. —*n.* Furniture or other personal possessions that can be moved. Often used in the plural.

**mul•ti•ply** [mūl' tə plī'] *v.* **mul•ti•plied, mul•ti•ply•ing, mul•ti•plies.** —*intr.* **1.** To increase in number or amount. **2.** To produce offspring; breed. **3.** To perform multiplication. —*tr.* To perform multiplication on (a pair of numbers).

**mur•mur** [mūr' mər] *n.* **1.** A low continuous sound: *the murmur of the waves*. **2.** A complaint made in a low voice: *took the scolding without a murmur*. **3.** An abnormal sound made by the heart, lungs, or blood vessels. —*v.* **mur•mured, mur•mur•ing, mur•murs.** —*intr.* **1.** To make a low continuous sound: *The brook murmured through the forest*. **2.** To speak or complain in an undertone: *The students murmured among themselves about the new regulations*. —*tr.* To say in a low voice; utter indistinctly: *murmured his approval*.

## N

**na•tion•al** [nāsh' ə nə] or [nāsh' nə] *adj.* **1.** Relating or belonging to a nation as a whole: *a national anthem; national elections*. **2.** Peculiar to or typical of the people of a nation: *national traits*. **3.** Maintained or supported by the government of a nation: *national parks*. —*n.* A citizen of a particular nation. —*na' tion•al•ly adv.*

**nec•es•sary** [nēs' ĩ sēr' ē] *adj.* **1.** Absolutely essential: *Getting enough sleep is necessary to stay healthy*. **2.** Needed to achieve a certain result or effect; requisite: *Fill out the necessary*



forms. **3.** Following as a certain result; inevitable: *Her bad mood was a necessary consequence of not getting enough sleep.* —*n.*, *pl.* **nec·es·sar·ies.** Something essential or needed.

**neg·a·tive** [nĕg' ə tīv] *adj.* **1.** Expressing or consisting of a denial or refusal: *a negative answer.* **2.** Not positive or affirmative; not constructive: *a negative outlook.* **3.** Indicating that a suspected disease, disorder, or microorganism is not present: *a negative result of a blood test.* **4.a.** Less than zero. **b.** Relating to or being the sign (-) that indicates a negative number or a number that is to be subtracted. **5.** Relating to or having an electric charge that is like that of an electron and, therefore, tends to repel electrons. **6.** Moving away from a stimulus, such as light: *a negative tropism.* —*n.* **1.** A denial or refusal. **2.** Something that lacks positive or affirmative qualities: *There are many negatives in this proposal.* **3.** In grammar, a word or part of a word that expresses negation; for example, *no*, *not*, and *un-* are negatives. **4.** The side in a debate that contradicts or opposes the question being debated. **5.a.** An image in which the light areas appear dark and the dark areas appear light. **b.** A film or photographic plate containing such an image. **6.** A negative number.

—**idiom.** **in the negative.** In a sense or manner indicating a refusal or denial: *answered in the negative.* —**neg' a·tive·ly** *adv.*

**ne·go·ti·ate** [nĭ gō' shē āt'] *v.* **ne·go·ti·at·ed**, **ne·go·ti·at·ing**, **ne·go·ti·ates.** —*tr.* **1.a.** To talk about (something) in hopes of coming to an agreement. **b.** To arrange or settle by discussion: *They agreed to negotiate the new teachers' contract over the summer.* **2.a.** To transfer title to or ownership of (notes, for example) to another person or party in return for value received. **b.** To sell or discount (securities, for example). **3.** To succeed in going over or coping with: *The car negotiated a sharp turn.* —*intr.* To talk with others in order to reach an agreement: *We must be prepared to compromise if we are going to negotiate.* —**ne·go' ti·a' tor** *n.*

**nei·ther** [nē' thər] or [nī' thər] *adj.* Not either; not one nor the other: *Neither shoe fits comfortably.* —*pron.* Not either one; not the one nor the other: *Neither of the shoes fits.* —*conj.* **1.** Not either; not in either case. Used with *nor*: *They had neither seen nor heard of us.* **2.** Also not; nor: *If you won't go, neither will I.*

**nerv·ous** [nûr' vəs] *adj.* **1.** Relating to or affecting the nerves or the nervous system: *a nervous disorder.* **2.** Having nerves that are easily affected; high-strung; jittery: *a nervous person.* **3.** Uneasy; anxious: *nervous moments before takeoff.* —**nerv' ous·ly** *adv.* —**nerv' ous·ness** *n.*

**niece** [nēs] *n.* The daughter of one's brother or sister or of the brother or sister of one's spouse.

**no·hit·ter** [nō hĭt' ər] *n.* A baseball game in which one pitcher allows his opponents no hits and no runs.

**non·de·script** [nŏn' dĭ skript'] *adj.* Lacking in distinctive qualities and thus difficult to describe: *a nondescript house that looked like any other.*

**non·tox·ic** [nŏn' tŏk' sĭk] *adj.* Not capable of causing injury or death; nonpoisonous: *nontoxic crayons.*

**no·ti·fy** [nō' tə fī'] *tr.v.* **no·ti·fied**, **no·ti·fy·ing**, **no·ti·fies.** To give notice to; inform: *notify the police.* —**no' ti·fi' er** *n.*

**nu·cle·us** [nōō' klē əs] or [nyōō' klē əs] *n.*, *pl.* **nu·cle·i** [nōō' klē ī] or [nyōō' klē ī] or **nu·cle·us·es.** **1.** A central or essential part around which other parts are grouped; a core: *the players who formed the nucleus of the team.* **2.** A basis for future growth; a starting point: *a few paintings that formed the nucleus of an art collection.* **3.** A membrane-enclosed structure within a living cell, containing the cell's genetic material and controlling its metabolism, growth, and reproduction. **4.** The positively charged central region of an atom, composed of protons and neutrons and containing most of the mass of the atom. **5.** A specialized mass of gray matter in the brain or spinal cord.

**nui·sance** [nōō səns or nyōō' səns] *n.* A source of inconvenience or annoyance; a bother.

**null·i·fy** [nŭl' ə fī'] *tr.v.* **null·i·fied**, **null·i·fy·ing**, **null·i·fies.** **1.** To deprive of legal force; invalidate: *The Supreme Court has the right to nullify an act of Congress by finding it unconstitutional.* **2.** To reduce to nothing; make ineffective: *Reading the book nullified his misconceptions.* —**null' li·fi' er** *n.*



**ob·li·ga·tion** [ŏb' lĭ gā' shən] *n.* **1.** A legal, social, or moral requirement, duty, or promise that has the power of binding one to a certain action: *an obligation to vote.* **2.** The binding power of a law, promise, contract, or sense of duty: *the obligation of friendship.* **3.** A debt owed as payment or in return for a special service or favor: *a financial obligation; a social obligation.* **4.** The state or feeling of being obligated to another for a special service or favor: *We felt a sense of obligation toward the teacher.*

**ob·nox·ious** [ŏb nŏk' shəs] *adj.* Extremely unpleasant or offensive. —**ob·nox' ious·ly** *adv.*

**ob·ser·va·tion** [ŏb' zər vā' shən] *n.* **1.** The act of observing: *a tower for the observation of the countryside.* **2.a.** The act of perceiving and recording something, such as a phenomenon, with instruments. **b.** The result or record of such notation: *a meteorological observation.* **3.** A comment or remark: *She made observations about the sculpture.* —**ob' ser·va' tion·al** *adj.*



**ob·struct** [ŏb strŭkt'] *tr.v.* **ob·struct·ed**, **ob·struct·ing**, **ob·structs.** **1.** To make impassable with obstacles; block: *The delivery truck obstructed the alley.* **2.** To interfere with so as to impede or retard; hinder: *obstructing justice.* **3.** To get in the way of so as to hide; cut off from view: *Buildings obstruct our view of the ocean.* —**ob·struc' tive** *adj.*

**ob·vi·ous** [ŏb' vē əs] *adj.* Easily perceived or understood; evident: *an obvious advantage.* —**ob' vi·ous·ly** *adv.* —**ob' vi·ous·ness** *n.*

**oc·ca·sion·al** [ə kā' zhə nəl] *adj.* **1.** Occurring from time to time: *an occasional thunderstorm.* **2.** Intended for use as the need arises: *occasional chairs for a reception.* **3.** Created for a special occasion: *an occasional song.*

**oc·cu·pa·tion** [ŏk' yə pā' shən] *n.* **1.** A means of making a living; a profession or job. **2.** An activity that keeps one busy. **3.** The act or process of holding, possessing, or using a place: *the occupation of the cave by bears.* **4.** The conquest and control of a nation or territory by a foreign military force.

**oc·cur** [ə kûr'] *intr.v.* **oc·curred**, **oc·cur·ing**, **oc·curs.** **1.** To take place; come about; happen. **2.** To be found to exist or appear: *Heavy rains occur during the monsoon.* **3.** To come to mind: *That idea never occurred to me.*



## odor | parcel

**o•dor** [ō' dər] *n.* The quality of a thing that affects the sense of smell; scent: *Onions have a pungent odor.*

**op•er•a•tion** [öp' ə rā' shən] *n.* 1. The act or process of operating or functioning. 2. The condition of operating or functioning: *a machine no longer in operation.* 3. A surgical treatment for curing a disease, a disorder, or an injury. 4. A mathematical process or action performed in a specific way according to specific rules: *Addition is a mathematical operation.* 5. A military or naval action or series of actions.

**op•po•site** [öp' ə zīt] *adj.* 1. Placed or located directly across from something else or from each other: *the opposite sides of a house.* 2. Moving or tending away from each other: *They went off in opposite directions.* 3. Altogether different, as in nature or significance: *words with opposite meanings.* —*n.* A person or thing that is opposite or contrary to another: *What you're saying today is the exact opposite of what you were saying yesterday.* —*adv.* In an opposite position or positions: *He sat opposite from me.* —*prep.* 1. Across from or facing: *Park your car opposite the school.* 2. In a complementary dramatic role to: *She played opposite him.* —*op' po•site•ly adv.* —*op' po•site•ness n.*

**op•tion•al** [öp' shə nəl] *adj.* Left to choice; not required or automatic: *an optional ingredient of the recipe.* —*op' tion•al•ly adv.*



**or•ches•tra** [ōr' kī strə] *n.* 1. **a.** A large group of musicians who play together on various instruments, including string, woodwind, brass, and percussion instruments. **b.** The instruments played by such a group of musicians. 2. The area in a theater where the musicians sit, in front of and below the stage. 3. **a.** The main floor of a theater. **b.** The seats in the front part of the main floor of a theater. —*or•ches' tral* [ōr kēs' trəl] *adj.*

**or•di•nary** [ōr' dn ěr' ē] *adj.* 1. Commonly encountered; usual; normal: *The creek drained back to its ordinary size.* 2. Average in rank or merit; of no exceptional degree or quality: *lived in an ordinary house.* —*n., pl. or•di•nar•ies.* The usual or normal condition or course of events: *Nothing out of the ordinary happened all week.*

**or•gan•ize** [ōr' gə nīz] *v.* **or•gan•ized, or•gan•iz•ing, or•gan•iz•es.** —*tr.* 1. To put together or arrange in an orderly, systematic way: *organize one's thoughts before speaking.* 2. To form or establish in order to work together for a particular purpose: *organize a singing group.* 3. **a.** To cause (employees) to form or join a labor union: *organize farm workers.* **b.** To cause the employees of (a factory or industry) to form or join a labor union: *organize the shoe industry.* —*intr.* To form or join a group, especially a labor union, devoted to a particular purpose. —*or' gan•iz' er n.*

**or•ig•i•nal** [ə rīj' ə nəl] *adj.* 1. Existing before all others; first: *the original thirteen states of the Union.* 2. Fresh and newly created; not copied or based on something else: *an original screenplay.* 3. Frequently producing new ideas: *an original thinker.* 4. Being the source from which a copy or translation is made: *an original painting; a book in the original Spanish.* —*n.* The first form of something from which varieties arise or are made: *Later models of the car retained many features of the original.*

**out•ra•geous** [out rā' jas] *adj.* Exceeding all bounds of what is right or proper; immoral or offensive: *an outrageous crime; outrageous prices.* —*out•ra' geous•ly adv.*

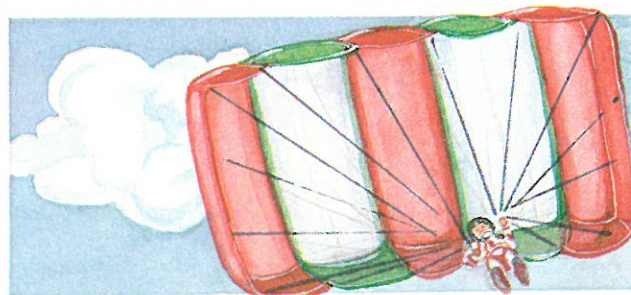
**o•ver•rule** [ō' vər rōol'] *tr.v.* **o•ver•ruled, o•ver•rul•ing, o•ver•rules.** 1. To decide or rule against: *The judge overruled the objection of the prosecutor.* 2. To prevail over so as to change an opinion or action; influence: *His argument overruled his opponents, who agreed he was right.*

**o•ver•sight** [ō' vər sīt'] *n.* An omission or mistake that is not made on purpose.

**o•vert** [ō vûrt'] or [ō' vûrt'] *adj.* Not concealed or hidden; open: *an overt act of war.* —*o•vert' ly adv.*

## P

**pal•try** [pōl' trē] *adj.* **pal•tri•er, pal•tri•est.** 1. Meager; insignificant: *Jack sold the cow for a few paltry beans.* 2. Lowly; contemptible: *paltry cowards.* —*pal' tri•ness n.*



**para•chute** [pär' ə shoōt'] *n.* 1. A foldable device consisting of a large piece of fabric attached by cords to a harness and used to slow the fall of persons or objects from great heights. 2. A similar device used to slow speeding vehicles. —*v.* **para•chut•ed, para•chut•ing, para•chutes.** —*intr.* To descend by parachute. —*tr.* To drop (supplies, for example) by parachute. —*par' a•chut' ist n.*

**para•llel** [pär' ə lēl'] *adj.* 1. Lying in the same plane and not intersecting: *parallel lines.* 2. Not intersecting: *parallel planes.* 3. Having corresponding points always separated by the same distance: *a road parallel to the river.* 4. Matching feature for feature; corresponding: *parallel economic developments in two countries.* 5. Of, consisting of, or containing electric circuits connected so that a flowing current is divided between them: *The circuit of the lights is parallel, so that if one bulb burns out, the others stay lit.* —*adv.* In a parallel course or direction: *a reef running parallel to the shore.* —*n.*

1. Any of a set of parallel geometric figures, especially lines. 2. Something closely resembling something else; a corresponding case or instance. 3. A comparison showing close resemblance; an analogy. 4. Any of the lines considered to encircle the earth parallel to the plane of the equator, used to represent degrees of latitude. 5. An arrangement of an electric circuit that splits the current in two or more paths: *The lights are wired in parallel.* —*tr.v.* **para•lleled, para•llel•ing, para•llels** also **para•llelled, para•llel•ing, para•llels.** 1. To make or place parallel: *paralleled the two edges of the fabric.* 2. To be or extend parallel to: *The street paralleled a canal.* 3. To compare; liken: *He paralleled the situation to a gathering storm.*

**par•cel** [pär' səl] *n.* 1. Something wrapped up in a bundle; a package. 2. A section or piece of land; a plot. 3. A group; a bunch: *a parcel of assistants.* —*tr.v.* **par•celed, par•cel•ing, par•cels** also **par•celled, par•cel•ing, par•cels.** To divide into parts and distribute; allot: *parcel out work.*



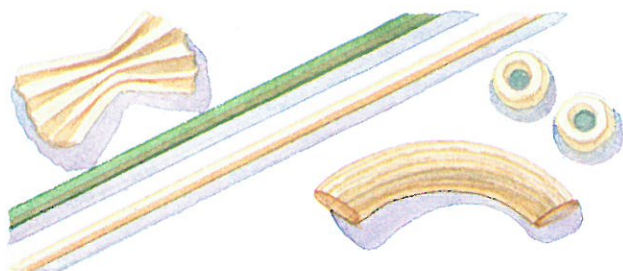
**par-tial** [pär' shəl] *adj.* 1. Not total; incomplete: *partial success*. 2. Favoring one side; biased. 3. Especially attracted or inclined: *She's partial to detective stories*.

**par-ti-cle** [pär' tī kəl] *n.* 1. A very small piece of solid matter; a speck: *particles of dust*. 2. A subatomic particle. 3.a. The smallest possible unit or portion: *applying every particle of strength she had left*. b. The least bit or degree: *hardly a particle of difference between the twins*. 4. In grammar, any of a class of words, including many prepositions and conjunctions, that have little meaning by themselves but help to specify, connect, or limit the meanings of other words.

**part-ner** [pärt' nər] *n.* 1. One of two or more persons associated in some common activity, as: a. A member of a business partnership. b. A friend with whom one lives, travels, or works: *the cowboy and his partner*. c. Either of two persons dancing together. d. Either of two persons playing a game together. 2. A spouse.

**part-time** [pärt' tīm] *adj.* For or during only part of the usual or standard working time: *a part-time job*. —**part'-time** *adv.*

**pas-sen-ger** [päs' ən jər] *n.* A person riding in a train, an airplane, a ship, a bus, a car, or another vehicle.



**pas-ta** [päs' tə] *n.* 1. Dough made from flour and water, formed into shapes and dried for use in recipes after being boiled. 2. A prepared dish of pasta.

**pa-tience** [pā' shəns] *n.* The capacity, quality, or fact of being patient.

**per-en-ni-al** [pə rĕn' ē əl] *adj.* 1. Living, growing, and flowering and producing seeds for three or more years. 2. Lasting indefinitely; perpetual: *perennial happiness*. 3. Repeated regularly; appearing again and again: *perennial fiscal problems*. —*n.* A perennial plant. —**per-en' ni-al-ly** *adv.*

**per-form-ance** [pər fôr' məns] *n.* 1. The act, process, or manner of performing. 2. The way in which a person or thing functions: *Look for good steady performance when buying a car*. 3. A public presentation of something, such as a musical or dramatic work. 4. Something that is performed; an accomplishment.

**per-ma-nent** [pūr' mə nənt] *adj.* Lasting or meant to last indefinitely; enduring: *a permanent settlement on the frontier*. —*n.* A long-lasting hair wave produced by setting the hair with chemicals when wet and drying it with heat. —**per' ma-nent-ly** *adv.*

**per-mit** [pər mīt'] *v.* **per-mit-ted, per-mit-ting, per-mits.** —*tr.* 1. To allow the doing of (something); consent to: *The town permits bicycle riding in the park*. 2. To give consent or permission to; authorize: *Will the company permit access to its files?* 3. To afford opportunity to; make possible: *The assembly line permitted mass production*. —*intr.* To afford opportunity; allow: *If weather permits, we will fly*. —*n.* [pūr' mīt] or [pər mīt']. A document or certificate giving permission to do something; a license.

**per-se-cute** [pūr' sī kyōōt] *tr.v.* **per-se-cut-ed, per-se-cut-ing, per-se-cutes.** 1. To oppress or harass, especially because of politics, religion, or race, for example. 2. To annoy persistently; bother. —**per' se-cu' tion** [pūr' sī kyōō' shən] *n.* —**per' se-cu' tor** *n.*

**per-sist-ent** [pər sīs' tənt] *adj.* 1. Refusing to give up or let go; undaunted: *a persistent salesman*. 2. Insistently repetitive or continuous: *the persistent ringing of the telephone*. 3. Existing in the same state for a long period of time; enduring: *The persistent goal of alchemy was to change common metals into gold or silver*. —**per-sist' ent-ly** *adv.*

**per-ti-nent** [pūr' tn ənt] *adj.* Related to a specific matter at hand; relevant: *discussing pertinent topics*. —**per' ti-nence** *n.*

**phy-si-cian** [fī zīsh' ən] *n.* A person licensed to practice medicine; a medical doctor.

**plague** [plāg] *n.* 1. A widespread calamity or affliction, especially one regarded as a punishment from God. 2. A very contagious, usually fatal epidemic disease, especially bubonic plague. 3. A sudden influx or increase, as of something evil. 4. A cause of annoyance; a nuisance: *The defective printer was a plague to our office*. —*tr.v.* **plagued, plagu-ing, plagues.** 1. To annoy; pester; harass: *Stop plaguing me with your complaints*. 2. To cause misery or trouble in or for: *Sleeping sickness has plagued Africa for years*.



**pla-teau** [plā tō'] *n., pl. pla-teaus or pla-teaux* [plā tōz']. 1. An elevated, comparatively level expanse of land. 2. A relatively stable level or stage of growth or development: *The economy has reached a new plateau*.

**pleas-ant** [plēz' ənt] *adj.* **pleas-ant-er, pleas-ant-est.** 1. Giving or affording pleasure or enjoyment; agreeable: *a pleasant climate; a pleasant aroma*. 2. Pleasing in manner, —**pleas' ant-ly** *adv.* —**pleas' ant-ness** *n.*

**po-di-um** [pō' dē əm] *n., pl. po-di-a* [pō' dē ə] or **po-di-ums.** An elevated platform, as for an orchestra conductor or a lecturer.

**po-et-ry** [pō' ī trē] *n.* 1. The art or work of a poet. 2. Poems regarded as a division of literature: *Our class will be reading poetry for the next two weeks*. 3. The poems of a given author, country, time period, or kind: *Renaissance poetry*. 4. A quality that pleases or stirs the imagination; beauty.

**po-lit-i-cal** [pə līt' ī kəl] *adj.* 1. Of or relating to the structure or affairs of government: *a political system*. 2. Relating to or characteristic of politics or politicians: *a political party; a political campaign*. —**po-lit' i-cal-ly** *adv.*

**pol-i-tics** [pōl' ī tīks] *n.* 1. (used with a singular verb). The art or science of government or governing, as of a nation. 2. (used with a singular or plural verb). The activities or affairs of a government, politician, or political party: *She never discusses politics at home*. 3. (used with a singular or plural verb). Intrigue or maneuvering within a group: *office politics*. 4. (used with a singular or plural verb). A person's general position or attitude on political subjects: *His politics are conservative*.

**pomp-ous** [pōm' pəs] *adj.* 1. Characterized by excessive dignity and self-importance. 2. Full of high-sounding words and phrases; bombastic: *gave a pompous speech*. —**pom' pous-ly** *adv.* —**pom-pos' i-ty** [pōm pōs' ī tē], **pom' pous-ness** *n.*



**port-a-ble** [pōr' tə bəl] *adj.* Carried with ease: *a portable radio.*

**posi-tive** [pōz' ī tiv] *adj.* 1. Expressing certainty, acceptance, or affirmation: *a positive answer; a positive statement.* 2. Making, causing, or focusing on progress; constructive: *positive steps to solve the problem.* 3. Leaving no room for doubt or question: *positive proof.* 4. Absolutely certain: *I'm positive about that.* 5. Indicating that a suspected disease, disorder, or microorganism is present: *a positive test result.* 6. *Informal.* Utter; absolute: *a positive darling.* 7.a. Greater than zero: *a positive integer.* b. Relating to the sign (+), used to indicate a positive number or one that is to be added. 8. Relating to or having an electric charge capable of neutralizing a charge like that carried by an electron and therefore tending to attract electrons. 9. Being a response in which a living thing moves toward a stimulus: *a positive reaction to light.* 10. In grammar, of or being the simple uncomparative degree of an adjective or adverb as opposed to the comparative or superlative degree. —*n.* 1. An affirmative element or characteristic. 2.a. In grammar, the positive degree of an adjective or adverb. b. A word in this degree. 3. The side in a debate that agrees with the statement being debated. 4. A photographic image in which light and dark appear as they do in nature. 5. A quantity greater than zero. —**pos' itive-ly** *adv.* **pos' itive-ness** *n.*

**pos-ses-sion** [pə zēsh' ən] *n.* 1. The fact or condition of having or possessing something. 2. Something that is owned or possessed: *leaving most of their possessions behind.* 3. A territory subject to foreign control: *The Philippine Islands were once a possession of the United States.* 4. The state of being dominated by or as if by evil spirits or by an obsession. 5. In sports, control of the ball or puck by a player or team.

**post office** *n.* 1. The public department responsible for the transportation and delivery of the mails. 2. A local office where mail is received, sorted, and delivered, and where stamps and other postal materials are sold.

**post-pone** [pōst pōn'] *tr.v.* **post-poned**, **post-pon-ing**, **post-pones**. To put off until a later time: *You may want to postpone your visit.* —**post-pone' ment** *n.*



**po-ta-to** [pə tā' tō] *n., pl. po-ta-toes*. 1. The starchy tuber of a widely grown plant, eaten as a vegetable. 2. The plant that bears such tubers. 3. The sweet potato.

**po-tent** [pōt' nt] *adj.* 1. Possessing inner or physical strength; powerful: *a potent ruler.* 2. Having a powerful influence on the mind or feelings; highly effective: *He made a potent argument for joining the team.* 3. Having or capable of having strong effects on a living organism: *a potent drug.*

**prac-ti-cal** [prāk' tī kəl] *adj.* 1. Coming from or involving experience, practice, or use rather than theory, study, or speculation: *practical knowledge as opposed to book learning.* 2. Manifested in or involving practice: *practical applications of geometry.* 3. Capable of being used or put into effect; useful: *practical knowledge of Spanish.* 4. Concerned with the operation or production of something useful: *a practical art.* 5. Having or showing good judgment; sensible: *If we're practical, we can do the job quickly.* 6. Being actually so in almost

every respect; virtual: *The snowstorm was a practical disaster.* —**prac' ti-cal' i-ty** [prāk' tī kāl' ī tē] *n.*

**pre-cede** [prī sēd'] *v.* **pre-ced-ed**, **pre-ced-ing**, **pre-cedes**. —*tr.* To come, exist, or occur before in time, order, position, or rank: *A short lecture will precede the movie.* —*intr.* To come or go before in time.

**pre-dic-tion** [prī dīk' shən] *n.* 1. The act of predicting. 2. Something that is foretold or predicted: *Her predictions came true.*

**pref-er-ence** [prēf' ər əns] *n.* 1. A liking for a person or thing over another or others: *had a preference for rice over potatoes.* 2. The act of preferring; the exercise of choice: *He dressed simply out of preference.* 3. A person or thing preferred; one's choice: *asked for a window seat, but did not obtain her preference.*

**pres-sure** [prēsh' ər] *n.* 1. The act of pressing or the condition of being pressed. 2. The application of continuous force on one body by another that it is touching; compression. 3. The amount of force applied per unit of area of a surface. 4. A compelling or constraining influence, such as a moral force, on the mind or will: *peer pressure.* 5. Urgent claim or demand: *I am under great pressure to finish this project.* 6. A condition of physical, mental, social, or economic distress: *the economic pressures on the farming community.* —*tr.v.* **pres-sured**, **pres-suring**, **pres-sures**. To force, as by influencing or persuading: *The studio tried to pressure her into making public appearances.*

**pres-tige** [prē stēzh' or prē stēj'] *n.* A person's high standing among others; honor or esteem.

**pre-vi-ous** [prē vē əs] *adj.* Existing or occurring before something else in time or order: *in the previous chapter.* —**pre' vi-ously** *adv.*

**prob-a-ble** [prōb' ə bəl] *adj.* 1. Likely to happen or be true: *the probable cost of the expedition.* 2. Likely but not certain; plausible: *a probable explanation.* —**prob' a-ble** *adv.*

**probe** [prōb] *n.* 1. An exploratory action, expedition, or device, especially one designed to research or investigate a remote or unknown region: *a space probe.* 2. Any of various long slender tools used to reach into or touch something in order to examine it, especially an instrument used to explore a wound or body cavity. 3. An examination or study with or as if with a probe. —*v.* **probed**, **prob-ing**, **probes**. —*tr.* 1. To explore or examine (something) with or as if with a probe. 2. To investigate or explore: *The committee is probing the causes of the strike.* —*intr.* To conduct an investigation or search.

**pro-ceed** [prə sēd'] *intr.v.* **pro-ceed-ed**, **pro-ceed-ing**, **pro-ceeds**. 1. To go forward or onward, especially after an interruption; continue: *He ran some errands and then proceeded home.* 2. To begin to carry on some action or process; continue: *After lunch, she proceeded to talk about the film.* —*n.* **pro-ceeds**. [prō' sēdz']. The amount of money derived from a fund-raising venture.

**pro-claim** [prə klām'] *tr.v.* **pro-claimed**, **pro-claim-ing**, **pro-claims**. 1. To announce officially and publicly; declare: *proclaim a holiday.* 2. To indicate unmistakably; make plain: *His behavior proclaims him capable of holding the office.*

**pro-fes-sion** [prə fēsh' ən] *n.* 1. An occupation that requires training and specialized study: *the profession of engineering.* 2. The group of qualified persons practicing such an occupation: *the teaching profession.* 3. The act of professing; an open declaration: *a profession of faith.*

**pro-file** [prō fil'] *n.* 1.a. A side view of an object, especially of the human head. b. A representation of a human head or other object seen from the side: *the profile of Lincoln on the penny.* 2. The outline of something: *the jagged profile of the city skyline.* 3. A biographical sketch. 4. A summary or an analysis of something: *a profile of the ten best restaurants.* 5. A vertical section of soil that shows the succession of layers.



**prof·it** [prɒf' it] *n.* 1. An advantage gained from doing something; a benefit: *There was little profit in complaining.* 2. The money made in a business venture, sale, or investment after all expenses have been met: *made a profit of five cents on every paper he sold.* —*v.* **prof·it·ed**, **prof·it·ing**, **prof·its**. —*intr.* To gain an advantage; benefit: *profiting from the experience of others.* —*tr.* To be an advantage to: *It would profit you to pay closer attention to what is being said.* —**prof' it·less** *adj.*

**pro·gram** [prɒ' grām] or [prɒ' grəm] *n.* 1. A list of the order of events and other information for a public presentation or entertainment: *a printed program of the concert.* 2. A public performance, presentation, or entertainment: *We presented a program of folk music.* 3. A radio or television show. 4. An ordered list of activities, courses, or procedures; a schedule: *arranged her program so that she could have Mondays off.* 5. A course of academic study or extracurricular activities: *an excellent African studies program.* 6. A system of services or projects designed to achieve a goal: *the space program.* 7. **a.** The set of steps necessary for a computer to solve a problem, including the collection and processing of data and the presentation of results. **b.** The set of instructions that a computer must execute in carrying out these steps. —*tr.v.* **pro·grammed**, **pro·gram·ing**, **pro·grams** or **pro·gramed**, **pro·gram·ing**, **pro·grams**. 1. To include in a program; schedule. 2. To provide (a computer) with a program. 3. To train or regulate to perform in a certain way: *We have been programmed to expect TV commercials.*

**prop·a·gan·da** [prɒp' ə gən' də] *n.* 1. The communication of a doctrine or of information reflecting particular views and interests to large numbers of people, especially by constant repetition and by withholding information that might lead to other conclusions. 2. Material distributed for the purpose of winning people over to a given doctrine, often without regard to truth or fairness: *wartime propaganda.*

**pro·pos·al** [prə pɒ' zəl] *n.* 1. The act of proposing; an offer: *a proposal to go fishing.* 2. A plan or scheme offered for consideration. 3. An offer of marriage.

**pros·e·cute** [prɒs' i kyoot'] *tr.v.* **pros·e·cut·ed**, **pros·e·cut·ing**, **pros·e·cutes**. 1. To initiate or conduct a legal action against (someone): *prosecuting people who break federal laws.* 2. To pursue (an undertaking) to completion; follow to the end: *prosecuting a war.* 3. To carry on, engage in, or practice: *prosecuting his occupation.*



**pub·li·ca·tion** [pʌb' li kə' shən] *n.* 1. The act or process of publishing matter in printed or electronic form. 2. An issue of printed or electronic matter, such as a magazine, offered for sale or distribution. 3. Communication of information to the public.

**pur·chase** [pɜr' chɪs] *tr.v.* **pur·chased**, **pur·chas·ing**, **pur·chas·es**. To obtain in exchange for money or its equivalent; buy. —*n.* 1. Something that is bought: *The car was a wise purchase.* 2. The act or an instance of buying: *the purchase of land.* 3. A secure position, grasp, or hold: *He got purchase on the ledge and climbed up.* —**pur' chas·a·ble** *adj.* —**pur' chas·er** *n.*

**pur·pose** [pɜr' pəs] *n.* 1. The intended or desired result; a goal; an intent: *The club's purpose is to promote sailing.* 2. Determination; resolve: *a woman of purpose.* —**idiom.** **on purpose.** Intentionally; deliberately: *did it on purpose.*

## Q

**qual·i·fied** [kwɒl' ə fɪd'] *adj.* 1. Competent or meeting the requirements, as for a job: *a fully qualified doctor.* 2. Limited; restricted: *an attitude of qualified optimism.* —**qual' i·fied' ly** [kwɒl' ə fɪd' lē] or [kwɒl' ə fɪ' ɪd lē] *adv.*

**quan·ti·ty** [kwɒn' tɪ tē] *n., pl. quan·ti·ties*. 1. An amount or a number: *The elements are found in nature in various quantities.* 2. A considerable amount or number: *Pennsylvania was the first state to produce oil in quantity.* 3. Something, such as a number or symbol that represents a number, on which a mathematical operation is performed.

**quar·rel** [kwɔr' əl] or [kwɔr' əl] *n.* 1. An angry argument or dispute. 2. A reason for argument or dispute: *I have no quarrel with what you say.* —*intr.v.* **quar·reled**, **quar·rel·ing**, **quar·rels** or **quar·relled**, **quar·rel·ing**, **quar·rels**. 1. To engage in a quarrel; argue or dispute angrily: *The boys quarreled over the use of the tennis court.* 2. To disagree or find fault: *quarrel with a court decision.* —**quar' rel·er**, **quar' rel·er** *n.*

**quo·ta·tion** [kwō tā' shən] *n.* 1. The act of quoting: *These remarks are not for direct quotation.* 2. A passage that is quoted: *read a quotation from Shakespeare.* 3. A statement of the price of a security or the price itself: *the latest stock market quotations.*

## R



**rac·coon** [rə koon'] *n., pl. rac·coons* or **raccoon**. 1. A North American mammal having grayish-brown fur, black face markings resembling a mask, and a bushy, black-ringed tail. 2. The fur of such a mammal.

**ra·tion** [rəʃ' ən] or [rə' shən] *n.* 1. A fixed amount, especially of food, allotted periodically: *a horse's daily ration of oats.* 2. **ra·tions.** Food issued or available to members of a group: *a soldier's rations.* —*tr.v.* **ra·tioned**, **ra·tion·ing**, **ra·tions**. 1. To give or make available in fixed limited amounts, as during a period of scarcity: *a drought made it necessary to ration water.* 2. To supply with allotments of food; give rations to.

**re·al·is·tic** [rē' ə lɪs' tɪk] *adj.* 1. Accurately represented, as in artistic or literary realism: *realistic characters in a play.* 2. Tending to or expressing an awareness of facts and things as they actually are; practical: *a realistic admission of defeat.* —**re' al·is' tic·al·ly** *adv.*



## rebel | responsible

**re•bel** [rɪ bɛl'] *intr.v.* **re•belled**, **re•bel•ling**, **re•bels**. 1. To refuse loyalty to and oppose by force an established government or a ruling authority. 2. To resist or defy an authority or a generally accepted convention: *rebelled against wearing a tie in summer.* —*n.* **reb•el** [rɛb' əl]. A person who rebels or is in rebellion.

**re•ceive** [rɪ sɛv'] *v.* **re•ceived**, **re•ceiv•ing**, **re•ceives**. —*tr.* 1. To get or acquire (something given, offered, or transmitted): *receive payment.* 2. To hear or see (information, for example): *received good news.* 3. To bear the weight of; support: *Girders received the weight of the building.* 4. To experience or be given: *receive a fine.* 5. To take the force or impact of (a blow, for example): *The island received the full fury of the gale.* 6. To partake of (Holy Communion). 7. To greet or welcome: *They received us as if we were royalty.* 8. To regard with approval or disapproval: *The movie was well received.* —*intr.* 1. To acquire or get something. 2. To partake of Holy Communion. 3. To convert electromagnetic signals into visible or audible signals, as in radio.

**rec•og•nize** [rɛk' əg nɪz'] *tr.v.* **rec•og•nized**, **rec•og•niz•ing**, **rec•og•niz•es**. 1. To know to be something that has been perceived before: *She recognized his face from the photo.* 2. To know or identify from past experience or knowledge: *I recognized friendliness in her smile.* 3. To accept as valid or real: *recognize the concerns of taxpayers.* 4. To acknowledge or approve of: *recognized his right to vote.* 5. To accept officially the national status of (a new nation). 6. To permit (someone) to speak at a meeting. —**rec' og•niz' a•ble** *adj.* —**rec' og•niz' a•bly** *adj.*

**rec•om•mend** [rɛk' ə mɛnd'] *tr.v.* **rec•om•mend•ed**, **rec•om•mend•ing**, **rec•om•mends**. 1. To praise or commend to another as being worthy or desirable: *I highly recommend her for the job.* 2. To advise or counsel (a course of action). 3. To make attractive or acceptable: *His honesty recommends him.*

**rec•on•cile** [rɛk' ən sɪl'] *tr.v.* **rec•on•ciled**, **rec•on•cil•ing**, **rec•on•ciles**. 1. To restore friendship between; make friendly again: *reconcile old enemies.* 2. To settle or resolve, as a dispute. 3. To bring (oneself) to accept: *reconciling herself to the loss of a ring.* 4. To bring into harmony or agreement: *reconcile different points of view.* —**rec' on•cile' ment** *n.* —**rec' on•cil' i•a' tion** [rɛk' ən sɪl' ē ā' shən] *n.*

**re•cur•rent** [rɪ kūr' ənt] or [rɪ kūr' ənt] *adj.* Occurring or appearing again or repeatedly; returning regularly. —**re•cur' rence** *n.*

**re•fer** [rɪ fūr'] *v.* **re•ferred**, **re•fer•ring**, **re•fers**. —*tr.* 1. To direct to a person or an organization for help or information: *refer a patient to a heart specialist.* 2. To submit (something) to a person or group for examination or action: *refer a proposed bill to a committee.* —*intr.* 1. To pertain; concern: *questions that refer to today's lecture.* 2. To make mention or reference: *referring to Connecticut as the "Nutmeg State."* 3. To use as a source of information or authority: *refer to a dictionary.*



**re•flec•tion** [rɪ flɛk' shən] *n.* 1. The act or process of reflecting: *the reflection of light by a mirror.* 2.a. Something, such as sound, light, or heat, that is reflected. b. An image formed by

reflected light: *the reflection of the trees in the river.* 3.a. Serious thought; meditation: *After long reflection, he decided to audition for the play.* b. An idea, a remark, or a piece of writing resulting from this. 4. A manifestation or result: *Her achievements are a reflection of her courage.* 5. An expression of disapproval or blame: *This incident will cast a reflection on your integrity.*

**re•gard•less** [rɪ gärd' lɪs] *adv.* In spite of everything; anyway: *She still loved him, regardless.* —*adj.* Heedless; unmindful. —**re•gard' less•ly** *adv.*

**reg•u•la•tion** [rɛg' yə lā' shən] *n.* 1. The act or process of regulating. 2. The condition of being regulated: *freedom from government regulation.* 3. A rule, an order, or a law by which something is regulated: *traffic regulations.*

**re•hearse** [rɪ hūrs'] *v.* **re•hearsed**, **re•hears•ing**, **re•hears•es**. —*tr.* 1. To practice (all or part of a program) in preparation for a performance: *The boys rehearsed their skit.* 2. To train by rehearsal: *rehearse a choir.* —*intr.* To practice something, such as a speech, before presenting it publicly.

**re•li•a•ble** [rɪ lɪ' ə bəl] *adj.* Capable of being relied upon; dependable. —**re•li' a•bil' i•ty**, **re•li' a•ble•ness** *n.* —**re•li' a•bly** *adv.*

**re•pub•lic** [rɪ püb' lik] *n.* 1. A nation whose head of state is not a monarch and in modern times is usually a president. 2. A nation ruled by officers and representatives elected by the people. 3. Often **Republic**. A specific republican government of a nation: *the Fourth Republic of France.*

**re•quire•ment** [rɪ kwɪr' mənt] *n.* 1. Something that is required; a necessity: *a person's daily food requirement.* 2. Something established as a necessary condition to something else: *What are the requirements for the job?*

**re•search** [rɪ sūrč' ] or [rɛ' sūrč' ] *n.* Careful study of a given subject, field, or problem, undertaken to discover facts or principles: *I'm doing research on our town's history.* —*tr.v.* **re•searched**, **re•search•ing**, **re•search•es**. To do research on (something); investigate: *He is researching the origins of football.* —**re•search' er** *n.*

**res•er•va•tion** [rɛz' əv ā' shən] *n.* 1. The act of reserving; a keeping back or withholding. 2. Something that is kept back or withheld. 3. A limiting qualification, condition, or exception: *He has certain reservations about the proposal.* 4. A tract of land set apart by the federal government for a certain purpose, especially one for the use of a Native American people. 5. An arrangement by which space, as in a hotel or on an airplane, is secured in advance.

**res•i•dent** [rɛz' ɪ dɒnt] *n.* 1. A person who resides in a particular place permanently or for an extended period. 2. A physician serving a period of residency. —*adj.* 1. Living in a particular place: *a resident alien.* 2. Living somewhere in connection with one's work: *a resident physician.*

**re•solve** [rɪ zɒlv'] *v.* **re•solved**, **re•solv•ing**, **re•solves**. —*tr.* 1. To make a firm decision (to do something): *He resolved to work harder.* 2. To cause (a person) to reach a decision. 3. To find a solution to; solve: *resolve a conflict.* 4. To remove or dispel (doubts). 5. To change or convert: *The issue resolved itself to a single question.* 6. To cause (a tone or chord) to pass from dissonance to consonance. —*intr.* 1. To reach a decision or make a determination. 2. To become separated or reduced to smaller parts. —*n.* 1. Firmness of purpose; resolution: *work together with resolve.* 2. A decision or resolution: *a resolve to try harder.*

**re•spon•si•ble** [rɪ spɒn' sə bəl] *adj.* 1. Liable to account for anything that happens or goes wrong: *As the eldest, you'll be responsible while we're away.* 2. Involving important duties or obligations: *a responsible job.* 3. Being the cause or source of something: *Viruses are responsible for many diseases.* 4. Having to account for one's actions; accountable: *a government responsible to the people.* 5. Dependable; reliable; trustworthy: *a mature and responsible person.* —**re•spon' si•ble•ness** *n.* —**re•spon' si•bly** *adv.*



**res-tau-rant** [rēs' tər ənt] or [rēs' tə rānt'] *n.* A place where meals are served to the public.

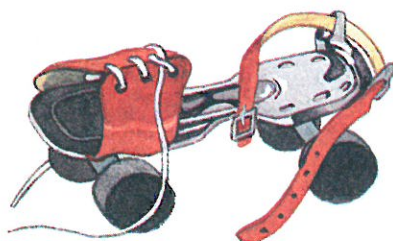
**re-ve-nue** [rēv' ə nōō] or [rēv' ə nyōō] *n.* 1. The income that a government collects for payment of public expenses. 2. Yield from property or investment; income.

**re-vers-i-ble** [rī vūr' sə bəl] *adj.* 1. Capable of being reversed. 2. Wearable with either side turned outward: *a reversible vest.*

**re-vi-sion** [rī vīzh' ən] *n.* 1. The act or process of revising. 2. A new or revised version, as of a book or other text.

**rhyme** also **rime** [rīm] *n.* 1. Correspondence or repetition of the final sounds of words or of lines of verse. 2. A poem having a regular repetition of sounds at the ends of lines. 3. A word that has the same or similar final sound as another, as *baboon* and *harpoon*. —*v.* **rhymed**, **rhym-ing**, **rhymes** also **rimed**, **rim-ing**, **rimes**. —*intr.* 1. To form a rhyme: *Hour rhymes with power.* 2. To make use of or have rhymes: *Not all poetry rhymes.* —**rhym' er** *n.*

**ri-dic-u-lous** [rī dīk' yə ləs] *adj.* Deserving or inspiring ridicule; absurd or silly: *a ridiculous idea.* —**ri-dic' u-lous-ly** *adv.* —**ri-dic' u-lous-ness** *n.*



**roll-er-ska-te** [rō' lər skāt'] *intr.v.* **roll-er-skat-ed**, **roll-er-skat-ing**, **roll-er-skates**. To skate on roller skates. —**roller skater** *n.*

**rou-tine** [rōō tēn'] *n.* 1. A series of activities performed or meant to be performed regularly; a standard or usual procedure. 2. A set piece of entertainment, especially in a nightclub or theater. —*adj.* 1. In accordance with standard procedure: *a routine check of passports.* 2. Not special; ordinary: *another routine day.* —**rou-tine' ly** *adv.*

**run-ner-up** [rūn' ə ūp'] *n., pl.* **run-ners-up** [rūn' ərz ūp']. A contestant that finishes a competition in second place.

## S

**sa-ga** [sā' gə] *n.* 1. A long, usually Icelandic adventure story written during the Middle Ages that deals with historical or legendary heroes, families, deeds, and events. 2. A modern story that resembles a saga.

**sar-casm** [sār' kăz' əm] *n.* 1. A sharply mocking, often ironic remark intended to wound. 2. The use of sarcasm.

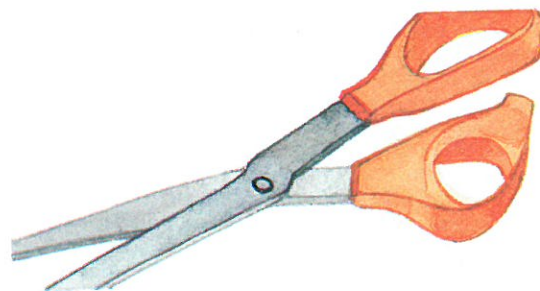
**sat-is-fy** [săt' ɪs fī] *v.* **sat-is-fied**, **sat-is-fy-ing**, **sat-is-fies**. —*tr.* 1. To fulfill or gratify the need, desire, or expectation of: *The actor was satisfied with his performance.* 2. To fulfill (a need, for example): *satisfy one's hunger.* 3. To free from doubt or question; convince: *The firefighters were satisfied that the fire was out.* 4. To fulfill or meet (a standard, for example): *satisfy the requirements to pass the course.* 5. To compensate for an injury or a loss: *The judgment satisfied the injured parties.* —*intr.* To give satisfaction. —**sat' is-fi' er** *n.*

**scar** [skār] *n.* 1. A mark left on the skin after a wound or an injury has healed. 2. A mark, as on a plant stem, where a leaf,

bud, or other part was once attached. 3. A mark or sign of damage, either physical or emotional. —*v.* **scarred**, **scar-ring**, **scars**. —*tr.* To mark with a scar. —*intr.* To form a scar.

**sched-ule** [skēj' ōōl] or [skēj' ōō əl] or [skēj' əl] *n.* 1. A program of forthcoming events or appointments. 2. A student's program of classes. 3. A timetable of departures and arrivals: *a bus schedule.* 4. A plan for performing work or achieving an objective: *a schedule for success.* 5. A printed or often written list of items in the form of a table or chart. —*tr.v.* **sched-uled**, **sched-ul-ing**, **sched-ules**. 1. To place on a schedule. 2. To make up a schedule for. 3. To plan or appoint for a certain time or date: *schedule the trip for next week.*

**schol-ar-ship** [skōl' ər ship'] *n.* 1. The methods, disciplines, and learning of a scholar. 2. Knowledge resulting from extensive research in a particular field. 3. A grant of financial aid awarded to a student, as for attending college.



**scis-sors** [siz' ərz] *n.* (used with a singular or plural verb). A cutting tool consisting of two blades, each with a ring-shaped handle, joined on a pivot that allows the cutting edges to close against each other.

**scour**<sup>1</sup> [skour] *v.* **scoured**, **scour-ing**, **scours**. —*tr.* 1. To clean or polish by scrubbing vigorously: *scour a dirty pan.* 2. To remove by scrubbing: *scour grease from a pan.* 3. To clear (a channel or pipe) by flushing. —*intr.* To scrub something vigorously in order to clean or polish it. —*n.* The act of cleaning or polishing by vigorous scrubbing. —**scour' er** *n.*

**scour**<sup>2</sup> [skour] *v.* **scoured**, **scour-ing**, **scours**. —*tr.* To search through or over thoroughly: *scoured the scene of the crime for clues.* —*intr.* To range or travel over or about an area, especially in a search. —**scour' er** *n.*

**scowl** [skoul] *v.* **scowled**, **scowl-ing**, **scowls**. —*intr.* To wrinkle or contract the brow as an expression of anger or disapproval. —*tr.* To express with a frowning facial expression. —*n.* An angry frown. —**scowl' er** *n.*

**se-cede** [sī sēd'] *intr.v.* **se-ced-ed**, **se-ced-ing**, **se-cedes**. To withdraw formally from membership in an organization or union: *states that seceded before the Civil War.*

**se-lec-tion** [sī lēk' shən] *n.* 1.a. The act of selecting. b. A person or thing selected. 2. A carefully chosen or representative group of persons or things: *a selection of fine books.* 3. A literary or musical text chosen for reading or performance. 4. A natural or artificial process by which certain animals or plants survive and reproduce their kind, while others die or are prevented from breeding.

**sense** [səns] *n.* 1.a. Any of the functions or abilities by which a living thing can perceive or feel its environment or certain of its own internal conditions: *the sense of smell.* b. A perception or feeling due to stimulation of one or more of these functions or abilities: *have a sense of being tired.* 2. An ability to understand or appreciate something: *a sense of humor.* 3. A vague feeling about something; an impression: *I have a sense that our team's going to win.* 4. Good judgment; practical intelligence. Often used in the plural: *I had the sense to go to bed early. Come to your senses!* 5.a. Speech, thought, or reasoning that is sound and practical: *Talk sense!* b. Something reasonable: *saw no sense in hurrying.* 6.a. A meaning conveyed by



## sensible | specialist

speech or writing; *tried to understand the sense of the poem's last line.* **b.** One of the meanings of a word or phrase: *Words sometimes have many different senses.* **7.** Consensus: *The sense of the group was that we should go ahead.* —*tr.v.* **sensed, sens-ing, sens-es.** **1.** To become aware of through the senses. **2.** To understand; grasp: *The teacher sensed that we were confused.* **3.** To detect automatically: *A geiger counter senses radioactivity.*

**sen-si-ble** [sɛn' sə bəl] *adj.* **1.** Perceptible through or as if through one or more of the senses: *a sensible difference of temperature.* **2.** Capable of feeling or perceiving; sensitive: *sensible to pain.* **3.** Showing or in accordance with good judgment; reasonable: *a sensible decision.* **4.** Aware; conscious: *We are sensible of your objections.* —**sen' si-ble-ness** *n.* —**sen' si-bly** *adv.*

**sep-a-rate** [sɛp' ə rāt'] *v.* **sep-a-rat-ed, sep-a-rat-ing, sep-a-rates.** —*tr.* **1.** To put or keep apart: *separated the rolls in the pan.* **2.** To keep apart by occupying a position between: *the channel that separates Great Britain from France.* **3.** To place in different categories; sort: *separating the list of words into nouns and verbs.* **4.** To make a distinction between; distinguish: *It was hard to separate facts from opinion in the editorial.* **5.** To divide into parts: *Draw a line that separates a square into two triangles.* **6.** To end a relationship with; part: *He was separated from his wife.* **7.** To remove from a mixture; extract: *We separated the coarse sand in a sieve.* —*intr.* **1.** To come apart. **2.** To withdraw; leave: *The state separated from the Union.* **3.** To part company: *We set out together, then separated at Nashville.* **4.** To stop living together as a couple. **5.** To become removed from a mixture: *The oil separated from the peanut butter.* —*adj.* [sɛp' ə rɪt] or [sɛp' rɪt]. **1.** Set apart from the rest: *Libraries have a separate section for reference books.* **2.** Distinct from others; individual or independent: *a separate treaty between two of the members of the alliance.* **3.** Not identical or alike; different: *The ships took separate courses.* —*n.* [sɛp' ə rɪt] or [sɛp' rɪt]. A garment, such as a skirt, shirt, or pair of slacks, that may be bought separately and worn with other clothes in various combinations. —**sep' a-rate-ly** *adv.*

**sep-a-ration** [sɛp' ə rā' shən] *n.* **1.a.** The act or process of separating: *the separation of cream from milk.* **b.** The condition of being separated: *her separation from the rest of the runners.* **2.** An intervening space; a gap: *a separation between electrical circuits.* **3.** A legal agreement by which a husband and wife live apart.



**se-quoi-a** [sɪ kwoi' ə] *n.* **1.** A very large cone-bearing evergreen tree of the mountains of southern California. **2.** The redwood.

**share-hold-er** [ʃhār' hōl' də] *n.* A person who owns a share or shares in the stock of a company; a stockholder.

**shone** [ʃhōn] *v.* A past tense and a past participle of **shine**.

**shown** [ʃhōn] *v.* A past participle of **show**.

**shrewd** [ʃhroōd] *adj.* **shrewd-er, shrewd-est.** **1.** Clever, sharp, and practical: *a shrewd person.* **2.** Tricky and artful. —**shrewd' ly** *adv.* —**shrewd' ness** *n.*

**sig-na-ture** [sɪg' nə chər] *n.* **1.** One's name as written by oneself. **2.** The act of signing. **3.** A distinctive characteristic indicating identity: *humor is her signature.* **4.** A section of a book that is made up of a large sheet printed with four or a multiple of four pages and folded to page size.



**skel-e-ton** [skɛl' ɪ tən] *n.* **1.a.** The internal structure composed of bone and cartilage that supports and protects the soft organs of a vertebrate. **b.** The hard protective covering or supporting structure of many invertebrates, such as crustaceans and insects. **2.** A supporting structure or framework, as of a building. **3.** An outline or a sketch: *the skeleton of a research paper.* **4.** A very thin person or animal.

**sky-scrap-er** [ski' skrā' pər] *n.* A very tall building.

**slouch** [slouch] *intr.v.* **slouched, slouch-ing, slouch-es.** To sit, stand, or walk with an awkward, drooping, bent posture. —*n.* **1.** An awkward, drooping, overly relaxed posture or gait. **2.** *Slang.* A lazy or incompetent person. —**slouch' y** *adj.*

**sloven-ly** [slɒv' ən lē] *adj.* **1.** Untidy, as in dress or appearance: *slovenly garments.* **2.** Careless: *slovenly work.* —**slov' en-ly-ness** *n.*

**smudge** [smʌj] *v.* **smudged, smudg-ing, smudg-es.** —*tr.* **1.** To smear or blur: *The rain smudged the paint.* **2.** To fill (an orchard or other planted area) with smoke from a smudge pot in order to prevent damage from insects or frost. —*intr.* To become smudged. —*n.* **1.** A blotch or smear. **2.** A smoky fire used against insects or frost. —**smudg' y** *adj.*

**so-cial** [sō' shəl] *adj.* **1.a.** Living together in communities or similar organized groups: *Bees and ants are social insects.* **b.** Of or relating to this way of life: *the social behavior of bees.* **2.** Of or relating to the upper classes: *wealth and social position.* **3.** Sociable or companionable: *a social person.* **4.** Of, relating to, or occupied with matters affecting human welfare: *the state's social policy.* —*n.* An informal social gathering: *a church social.*

**so-ci-e-ty** [sə si' ɪ tē] *n., pl. so-ci-e-ties.* **1.** A group of people distinct from other groups and sharing a common culture. **2.** An organization or association of people sharing common interests or activities: *an archaeological society.* **3.** The rich, privileged, and fashionable social class. **4.** Companionship or company: *enjoying the society of friends.* **5.** A group of living things, usually of the same kind, living and functioning together: *a society of bees forming a single hive.*

**spa-ghet-ti** [spə gɛt' ē] *n.* A pasta made into long, solid strings and cooked by boiling.

**spark-le** [spär' kəl] *intr.v.* **sparkled, spark-ling, spark-les.** **1.** To give off sparks. **2.** To give off or reflect flashes of light; glitter. **3.** To be brilliant in performance: *She sparkled on the piano.* **4.** To be lively: *The conversation sparkled at the dinner table.* **5.** To release bubbles of gas; effervesce. —*n.* **1.** A small spark or glowing particle. **2.** Liveliness; vivacity. **3.** The releasing of bubbles of gas; effervescence.

**spe-cial-ist** [spɛʃh' ə list] *n.* A person whose work is restricted to a particular activity or to a particular branch of study or research, as a doctor who practices a particular branch of medicine.



**spec·tac·u·lar** [spĕk tāk' yə lər] *adj.* Of the nature of a spectacle; impressive or sensational: *a spectacular view.*  
—**spec·tac' u·lar·ly** *adv.*

**splurge** [splûrj] *intr.v.* **splurged, splurg·ing, splurg·es.** To spend money extravagantly or wastefully, as on luxuries.  
—*n.* An act of spending extravagantly.

**spon·ta·ne·ous** [spŏn tā' nē əs] *adj.* 1. Happening or arising without apparent outside cause. 2. Arising from a natural inclination or impulse: *spontaneous cheers.* —**spon·ta' ne·ous·ly** *adv.*

**stam·i·na**<sup>1</sup> [stām' ə nə] *n.* The power to resist fatigue or illness while working hard; endurance.

**sta·mi·na**<sup>2</sup> [stā' mə nə] or [stām' ə nə] *n.* A plural of **stamen**.

**stead·y** [stĕd' ē] *adj.* **stead·i·er, stead·i·est.** 1. Firm in position or place; fixed: *a steady grip on the wheel.* 2. Free or almost free from change or variation; constant; uniform: *a steady wind; a steady income.* 3. Direct and unfaltering; sure: *sewing with a steady hand.* 4. Not easily excited or disturbed; composed: *steady nerves.* 5. Reliable; dependable: *steady workers.* 6. Unwavering, as in purpose; steadfast. —*v.* **stead·ied, stead·y·ing, stead·ies.** —*tr. & intr.v.* To make or become steady; stabilize. —*n., pl.* **stead·ies.** The person whom one dates regularly and usually exclusively. —**stead' i·ly** *adv.* —**stead' i·ness** *n.*



**ster·e·o** [stĕr' ē ō] or [stīr' ē ō] *n., pl.* **ster·e·os.** 1. A stereophonic system of sound reproduction. 2. Stereophonic sound: *a performance reproduced in stereo.* —*adj.* 1. Stereophonic. 2. Stereoscopic.

**stitch** [stīch] *n.* 1. **a.** A single complete movement of a threaded needle, as in sewing fabric or closing a wound during surgery. **b.** A single loop of yarn or thread around a knitting needle or crochet hook. **c.** A link, loop, or knot made in this way. 2. A method or style of arranging thread or yarn in sewing, knitting, or crocheting: *a purl stitch.* 3. *Informal.* An article of clothing: *a baby without a stitch on.* 4. A sudden sharp pain, especially in the side. 5. The least part; a bit: *didn't do a stitch of work.* —*v.* **stitched, stitch·ing, stitch·es.** —*tr.* To fasten, join, or ornament with stitches: *stitch on a pocket; stitch a sampler.* —*intr.* To make stitches; sew.

**stom·ach** [stŭm' ək] *n.* 1. **a.** The enlarged portion of the alimentary canal, located in vertebrates between the esophagus and the small intestine and serving as one of the main organs of digestion. **b.** A similar part of the digestive system of many invertebrates. 2. The part of the body that contains the stomach; the abdomen or belly. 3. An appetite for food. 4. A desire or an inclination: *I don't have the stomach for such adventures.* —*tr.v.* **stom·ached, stom·ach·ing, stom·achs.** To bear, tolerate, or endure: *She had to stomach his rudeness.*

**straight** [strāt] *adj.* **straight·er, straight·est.** 1. Extending continuously in the same direction without curving: *a straight line.* 2. Having no waves or bends: *straight hair.* 3. Erect; upright: *a straight back.* 4. Perfectly horizontal or vertical; level. 5. Direct and candid: *do some straight talking.* 6. Neatly or properly arranged; orderly: *He can't keep his desk straight.* 7. Not interrupted; consecutive: *ended the season with six straight wins.* 8. Not deviating politically: *a*

*straight party line.* 9. Not mixed with anything else; undiluted. 10. Not deviating from what is considered socially acceptable; conventional. —*adv.* 1. In a straight line; directly: *The arrow flew straight at the target.* 2. In an erect posture; upright: *stand straight.* 3. Without detour or delay: *went straight home.* 4. Candidly: *Tell me straight.* 5. Without stopping; continuously: *It snowed for five days straight.* —*n.* In poker, a series of five cards of different suits in numerical order. —**straight' ly** *adv.* —**straight' ness** *n.*



**strait** [strāt] *n.* 1. A narrow channel that connects two larger bodies of water. Often used in the plural. 2. A position of difficulty, perplexity, distress, or need. Often used in the plural: *He was in desperate straits for money.* —*adj.* 1. Difficult; stressful. 2. Having or marked by limited funds or resources.

**strat·e·gy** [strāt' ə jē] *n., pl.* **strat·e·gies.** 1. The science of using all the forces of a nation as effectively as possible during peace or war. 2. A plan of action arrived at by means of this science or intended to accomplish a specific goal.

**struc·ture** [strŭk' chər] *n.* 1. Something made up of a number of parts that are held together or put together in a particular way. 2. The way in which parts are arranged or put together to form a whole. 3. Something constructed, such as a building or bridge: *They completed work on the structure last May.* 4. A plant or animal part or organ: *A paramecium moves by means of tiny hairlike structures called cilia.* —*tr.v.* **structured, struc·turing, structures.** To give form or arrangement to: *I structured my day around my dance lessons.*

**stud·i·o** [stŭō' dē ō] or [styōō' dē ō] *n., pl.* **stu·di·os.** 1. An artist's workroom. 2. A photographer's place of business. 3. A place where an art is taught or studied: *a ceramics studio.* 4. A room or building for motion-picture, television, or radio productions. 5. A room or building where tapes and records are produced.

**stud·y** [stŭd' ē] *n., pl.* **stud·ies.** 1. The act or process of studying; pursuit of knowledge: *years of devoted study.* 2. Attentive observation or examination. 3. A branch of knowledge; a subject: *technical studies.* 4. A work on a particular subject: *presented a study of dreams.* 5. A musical composition written or played as an exercise; an étude. 6. An artist's preliminary sketch. 7. A room intended for or equipped for studying. —*v.* **stud·ied, stud·y·ing, stud·ies.** —*tr.* 1. To apply one's mind to gaining knowledge and understanding of (a subject): *study French.* 2. To read carefully. 3. To memorize. 4. To take (a course) at a school: *He studies law at night.* 5. To investigate: *She studied the behavior of bees.* 6. To examine closely; scrutinize: *She studied his face.* —*intr.* 1. To apply oneself to learning, especially by reading. 2. To pursue a course of study.

**style** [stil] *n.* 1. The way or manner in which something is said, done, expressed, or performed: *a style of speech, a writing style.* 2. Sort; kind; type: *a style of furniture.* 3. A comfortable and elegant mode of existence: *living in style.* 4. **a.** A particular fashion, especially of dressing: *the styles of the 1920's.* **b.** The fashion of the moment: *dresses of various lengths are in style.* 6. The slender stalk of a flower pistil, rising from the ovary and tipped by the stigma. —*tr.v.* **styled, styl·ing, styles.** To arrange, design, or fashion in a special way.



## substance | television

**sub•stance** [süb' stəns] *n.* **1.a.** That which has mass and occupies space; matter. **b.** A material of a particular kind or composition. **2.** The essence of what is said or written; the gist: *the substance of the report.* **3.** That which is solid or real; reality as opposed to appearance: *a dream without substance.* **4.** Density; body: *Air has little substance.* **5.** Material possessions; wealth: *a person of substance.*

**suc•ceed** [sək sēd'] *v.* **suc•ceed•ed, suc•ceed•ing, suc•ceeds.** —*intr.* **1.** To follow or come next in time or order; replace another in an office or position: *She succeeded to the throne.* **2.** To accomplish something desired or attempted: *He succeeded in repairing the watch.* —*tr.* **1.** To come after in time or order; follow. **2.** To come after and take the place of: *Who succeeded Taft as President?* —**suc•ceed' er** *n.*

**suc•cess** [sək sēs'] *n.* **1.** The achievement of something desired, planned, or attempted: *the success of the experiment.* **2.** The gaining of fame or prosperity: *an athlete spoiled by success.* **3.** A person or thing that is successful: *The project was a big success.*

**suc•cess•ful** [sək sēs' fəl] *adj.* **1.** Having a favorable outcome: *a successful attempt.* **2.** Having gained something desired or intended. **3.** Having achieved fame or prosperity: *She is a successful actor.* —**suc•cess' ful•ly** *adv.*

**suf•fice** [sə fīs'] *v.* **suf•ficed, suf•fic•ing, suf•fic•es.** —*intr.* **1.** To meet present needs; be sufficient: *The food will suffice until next week.* **2.** To be capable or competent: *No words can suffice to convey my gratitude.* —*tr.* To be sufficient or adequate for: *enough water to suffice them for three days.*

**suf•fi•cient** [sə fīsh' ənt] *adj.* As much as is needed; enough; adequate: *Are these really sufficient reasons for going?* —**suf•fi' cient•ly** *adv.*

**sug•ges•tion** [səg jēs' chən] or [sə jēs' chən] *n.* **1.** The act of suggesting. **2.** Something suggested: *Let's follow her suggestion.* **3.** A trace; a touch.

**sum•ma•ry** [sūm' ə rē] *n., pl. sum•ma•ries.* A brief statement mentioning the main points of something: *a summary of our findings.* —*adj.* **1.** Presented in condensed form; brief. **2.** Done speedily and without ceremony: *a summary rejection of a proposal.*



**sum•mit** [sūm' it] *n.* **1.** The highest point or part; the top, especially of a mountain. **2.** The highest level, as of government officials.

**sup•er•vi•sion** [sūō' pər vīzh' ən] *n.* The act or process of supervising; control; direction.

**sup•ply** [sə plī'] *tr.v.* **sup•plied, sup•ply•ing, sup•plies.** **1.** To make available for use; provide: *Most hotels supply their guests with towels.* **2.** To furnish or equip with: *Supply sheets for every bed.* **3.** To fill sufficiently; satisfy: *supply a need.* **4.** To compensate or make up for (a loss, for example). —*n., pl. sup•plies.* **1.** The act of supplying. **2.** An amount available or adequate for a given use; stock: *Our supply of milk is low.* **3.** Materials or provisions stored and dispensed when needed. Often used in the plural. —**sup•pli' er** *n.*

**sup•po•si•tion** [sūp' ə zīsh' ən] *n.* **1.** The act of supposing: *an argument based on supposition, not fact.* **2.** Something supposed; an assumption: *made plans based on the supposition of good weather.*

**sur•ren•der** [sə rēn' də] *v.* **sur•ren•dered, sur•ren•der•ing, sur•ren•ders.** —*tr.* **1.** To give up (something) to another on demand or under pressure: *surrendered the coast to the invading army.* **2.** To give over (oneself) entirely to something such as an emotion, influence, or effort. **3.** To give up or abandon: *surrender a right.* —*intr.* To give oneself up, as to the enemy. —*n.* The act or an instance of surrendering: *preferred death to surrender.*

**sur•round** [sə raund'] *tr.v.* **sur•round•ed, sur•round•ing, sur•rounds.** **1.** To extend on all sides of; encircle: *the field of gravitation surrounding the earth; the hills that surround the town.* **2.** To shut in or enclose on all sides so as to prevent escape or outside communication.

**swal•low** [swöl' ō] *v.* **swal•lowed, swal•low•ing, swal•lows.** —*tr.* **1.** To cause (food or drink) to pass from the mouth through the throat and esophagus into the stomach by muscular action. **2.** To put up with (something unpleasant); tolerate: *swallow an insult.* **3.** To refrain from expressing; suppress: *swallow one's feelings.* **4.** To consume or destroy as if by ingestion; devour: *a building that was swallowed by fire.* **5. Slang.** To believe without question: *She swallowed their story about why they were late.* **6.** To take back; retract: *swallow one's words.* —*intr.* To perform the act of swallowing. —*n.* **1.** The act of swallowing. **2.** An amount swallowed.



**swallow**² [swöl' ō] *n.* Any of various small, swift-flying birds having narrow pointed wings, a forked or notched tail, and a large mouth for catching flying insects.

**sym•bol** [sīm' bəl] *n.* **1.** Something that stands for something else, as by association, resemblance, or convention: *The lamb is a symbol of innocence.* **2.** A printed or written sign used to represent an operation, element, quantity, quality, or relation, as in mathematics or music.

**sym•pa•thy** [sīm' pə thē] *n., pl. sym•pa•thies.* **1.** Mutual understanding or affection between persons. **2.a.** The act or capacity of sharing or understanding the feelings of another. **b.** A feeling or expression of pity or sorrow for the distress of another; compassion. **3.** Favor; agreement; accord: *in sympathy with their beliefs.*

## T

**team•mate** [tēm' māt'] *n.* A member of one's own team.

**te•di•ous** [tē' dē əs] *adj.* Tiresome because of slowness, dullness, or length; boring: *a tedious lecture.* —**te' di•ous•ly** *adv.* —**te' di•ous•ness** *n.*

**tel•e•vi•sion** [tēl' ə vīzh' ən] *n.* **1.** The transmission and reception of visual images of moving and stationary objects, usually with accompanying sound, as electrical waves through the air or through wires. **2.** A device that receives such electrical waves and reproduces the transmitted images on a screen. **3.** The industry of producing and broadcasting television programs.



**ten-or** [tɛn'ər] *n.* 1. A continuous, unwavering course: *The tenor of his career has been steadily upwards.* 2. The general meaning; gist; drift: *He knew enough German to get the tenor of what was being said.* 3.a. The highest natural adult male voice. **b.** A person having such a voice. **c.** A part of this voice.

**tense**<sup>1</sup> [tɛns] *adj.* **tens•er, tens•est.** 1. Taut; tightly stretched: *tense muscles.* 2. Characterized by nervous tension or suspense: *a tense situation.* —*tr. & intr.v.* **tensed, tens•ing, tens•es.** To make or become tense: *I could feel my neck muscles tense up.*

**tense**<sup>2</sup> [tɛns] *n.* 1. Any of the inflected forms of a verb that indicate the time, such as past or present, and continuance or completion of the action or state. 2. A set of tense forms indicating a particular time: *the future tense.*

**tes•ti•fy** [tɛs' tə fī] *v.* **test•ified, test•ifying, test•ifies.** —*intr.* 1. To make a declaration of truth or fact under oath: *Two witnesses testified against him in court.* 2. To express or declare a strong belief. —*tr.* 1. To declare publicly; make known. 2. To state or affirm under oath: *testified in court that she saw the defendant.*

**thor•ough** [thúr' ō] or [thūr' ō] *adj.* 1. Complete in all respects: *a thorough search.* 2. Painstakingly accurate or careful: *a thorough worker.* 3. Absolute; utter: *a thorough success.* —**thor•oughly** *adv.* —**thor' ough•ness** *n.*

**through** [thrū] *prep.* 1. In one side and out the opposite or another side of: *going through the door.* 2. Among or between; in the midst of: *a walk through the flowers.* 3. By way of: *He entered through a side door.* 4. By means of: *getting an apartment through an agency.* 5. Here and there in; around: *a tour through France.* 6. From the beginning to the end of: *staying up through the night.* 7. At or near the end of: *We are through our testing period.* 8. Without stopping for: *driving through a red light.* 9. Because of; on account of: *We succeeded through hard work.* —*adv.* 1. From one end or side to another or an opposite end or side: *I opened the window and climbed through.* 2. From beginning to end; completely: *I glanced at the article but haven't read it through.* 3. Thoroughly: *We got soaked through in the rain.* 4. Over the total distance; all the way: *We drove straight through to Toledo.* 5. To the end or conclusion: *I mean to see this matter through.* —*adj.* 1. Allowing continuous passage without obstruction: *a through street.* 2. Going all the way to the end without stopping: *This is a through flight.* 3. Passing from one end or side to another: *a through beam.* 4. Finished; done: *Are you through with your homework?* 5. Finished; no longer effective or capable: *If he injures that knee again, he's through as a basketball player.* 6. Having no further dealings or connection: *Jane and I are through.*

**through•out** [thrū out] *prep.* In, to, through, or during every part of: *throughout the country; throughout the night.* —*adv.* 1. In or through all parts; everywhere: *The house is beautiful throughout.* 2. During the entire time or extent: *She was questioned for two hours and remained calm throughout.*

**tol•er•ant** [tōl'ər ənt] *adj.* 1. Inclined to tolerate the beliefs or practices of others. 2. Able to withstand or endure an adverse environmental condition: *plants tolerant of extreme heat.*

**to•ma•to** [tə mā' tə] or [tə mā' tō] *n., pl. to•ma•toes.* 1. The fleshy, usually reddish fruit of a widely cultivated South American plant, eaten raw or cooked as a vegetable. 2. The plant that bears such fruit.

**tongue** [tʌŋ] *n.* 1. The fleshy muscular organ, attached in most vertebrates to the bottom of the mouth, that is the main organ of taste, moves to aid in chewing and swallowing, and, in human beings, acts in speech. 2. A similar part, as in an insect. 3. The tongue of an animal, such as a cow, used as food. 4. A strip that projects from the edge of a board and fits into

a matching groove on another board. 5. Something that resembles a tongue in shape or function, as the flap of material under the laces or buckles of a shoe. 6. A spoken language: *Her native tongue is Swedish.* 7.a. Speech; talk. **b.** The act or power of speaking. 8. A manner of speech: *He has a sharp tongue.* 9. The part of a bell that hangs inside and strikes the walls to create the ringing noise. —*tr.v.* **tongued, tongu•ing, tongues.** To separate (notes played on a brass or wind instrument) by shutting off the stream of air with the tongue.

—**idioms.** **hold (one's) tongue.** To be or keep silent. **on the tip of one's tongue.** On the verge of being recalled or spoken.

**tra•di•tion•al** [trə dīsh' ə nəl] *adj.* Of, relating to, or in accord with tradition. —**tra•di' tion•al•ly** *adv.*

**trans•fer** [trāns fūr] or [trāns' fər] *v.* **trans•ferred, trans•fer•ring, trans•fers.** —*tr.* 1. To move or cause to pass from one place, person, or thing to another: *Bees transfer pollen from one flower to another.* 2. To shift the ownership of (property) to another. 3. To move (a design, for example) from one surface to another, as by impression: *Trace the design, then transfer it to the leather.* —*intr.* 1. To move oneself from one location or job to another. 2. To change from one public conveyance to another: *transferred to another bus.* —*n.* [trāns' fər]. 1. Also **transferral.** The conveyance or removal of something from one place, person, or thing to another: *the transfer of land by purchase.* 2. A person or thing that transfers or is transferred, as a student who changes schools. 3. A design conveyed by contact from one surface to another. 4.a. A ticket entitling a passenger to change from one public conveyance to another as part of one trip. **b.** A place where such a change is made.

**treach•er•ous** [tréch'ər əs] *adj.* 1. Marked by betrayal of fidelity, confidence, or trust; disloyal: *a treacherous friend.* 2. Not to be relied on; not dependable: *He has a treacherous memory.* 3. Marked by unforeseen hazards; dangerous: *a beach with a treacherous surf.*

**tri•umph** [trī əmf] *intr.v.* **tri•umphed, tri•umph•ing, tri•umphs.** 1. To be victorious or successful; win: *triumph over adversity.* 2. To rejoice over a success or victory; exult. —*n.* 1. The fact of being victorious; success: *Her political campaign ended in triumph.* 2. A noteworthy or spectacular success: *The bridge is a triumph of engineering.* 3. Exultation or rejoicing over success or victory: *a cry of triumph.*

**tur•moil** [túr' moil] *n.* A state of extreme confusion or agitation; commotion or tumult: *a country in turmoil over labor strikes.*



**type•writ•er** [tīp' rī tər] *n.* A writing machine that produces characters similar to print by means of a hand-operated keyboard that moves a set of raised blocks, which strike the paper through an inked ribbon.

**typist** [tī' pist] *n.* A person who operates a typewriter.



## U

**u•ku•le•le** [yoo'kə lā' lē] *n.* A small four-stringed guitar, first popular in Hawaii.



**um•pire** [jūm' pīr'] *n.* 1. A person appointed to rule on plays, especially in baseball. 2. A person empowered to settle a dispute. —*v.* **um•pired**, **um•piring**, **um•pires**. —*tr.* To act as an umpire for: *umpire a game*. —*intr.* To be or act as an umpire.

**un•com•fort•a•ble** [jūn kŭm' fər tə bəl] or [jūn kŭmf' tə bəl] *adj.* 1. Experiencing physical discomfort. 2. Ill at ease; uneasy: *I'm uncomfortable with the committee's decision*. 3. Causing discomfort: *an uncomfortable chair*. —**un•com' fort•a•bly** *adv.*

**un•daunted** [jūn dōn' tīd] or [jūn dān' tīd] *adj.* Not discouraged; resolutely courageous. —**un•daunt' edly** *adv.*

**un•de•sir•a•ble** [jūn dī zīr' ə bəl] *adj.* Not desirable; not wanted. —*n.* A person who is not wanted or whose behavior is objectionable. —**un' de•sir' a•bil' ity** *n.* —**un' de•sir' a•bly** *adv.*

**u•nique** [yoo nēk'] *adj.* 1. Being the only one of its kind: *the unique manuscript of a medieval poem*. 2. Having no equal or equivalent: *a unique opportunity to buy a house*. —**u•nique' ly** *adv.* —**u•nique' ness** *n.*

**un•pop•u•lar** [jūn pŏp' yə lər] *adj.* Lacking general approval or acceptance.

**un•pre•dict•a•ble** [jūn pri dīk' tə bəl] *adj.* Difficult to foretell or foresee. —**un' pre•dict' a•bly** *adv.*

**un•rea•son•a•ble** [jūn rē' zə nə bəl] *adj.* 1. Not subject to reason: *an unreasonable attitude*. 2. Exceeding reasonable limits; immoderate: *an unreasonable amount*. —**un•rea' son•a•bly** *adv.*

**un•u•su•al** [jūn yoo' zhoo əl] *adj.* Not usual, common, or ordinary. —**un•u' su•al•ness** *n.*

**up•heav•al** [jup hē' vəl] *n.* 1. A sudden and violent disturbance. 2. A lifting or upward movement of the earth's crust.

**ur•gent** [jŭr' jənt] *adj.* 1. Calling for immediate action or attention; pressing: *an urgent situation*. 2. Conveying a sense of pressing importance or necessity: *an urgent tone of voice*. —**ur' gent•ly** *adv.*

**u•su•al** [yoo' zhoo əl] *adj.* 1. Commonly encountered, experienced, or observed; ordinary: *the usual traffic jams during rush hour*. 2. Regularly or customarily used: *the usual expression of thanks*. 3. In conformity with regular practice or procedure: *Come at the usual time*.

—**idiom.** **as usual**. As commonly or habitually happens: *She jogged that morning as usual*. —**u' su•al•ly** *adv.*

**ut•most** [ŭt' mōst] *adj.* Of the highest or greatest degree, amount, or intensity: *matters of the utmost importance*. —*n.* The greatest possible degree, amount, or extent; the maximum.

**u•to•pi•a** [yoo tō' pē ə] *n.* Often **Utopia**. 1. A place that is ideal, especially in morals and social and political life. 2. A work of fiction describing such a place. —**u•to' pi•an** *adj.* & *n.*

## V

**vac•u•um** [vāk' yoo əm] or [vāk' yoom] *n., pl. vac•u•ums or vac•u•a [vāk' yoo ə]. 1.a. The absence of matter. b. A space that is empty of matter. c. A space containing a gas at a very low pressure. 2. *pl. vac•u•ums*. A vacuum cleaner. —*tr. & intrv.* **vac•u•umed**, **vac•u•um•ing**, **vac•u•ums**. To clean with or use a vacuum cleaner.*

**val•u•a•ble** [vāl' yoo ə bəl] or [vāl' yə bəl] *adj.* 1. Having high monetary or material value for use or exchange: *a valuable piece of jewelry*. 2. Of great importance, use, or service: *acquire valuable information*. 3. Having admirable or esteemed qualities: *a valuable friend*. —*n.* A valuable personal possession, as a piece of jewelry. Often used in the plural.

**va•nil•la** [və nīl' ə] *n.* 1. Any of various tropical American orchids having seedpods from which a flavoring extract is obtained. 2. The long seedpods of this plant. 3. A flavoring extract made from the cured seedpods of this plant or produced synthetically.

**van•i•ty** [vān' ī tē] *n., pl. van•i•ties*. 1. Excessive pride; conceit. 2. Futility; worthlessness: *the vanity of trying to hold back the forces of change*. 3. A vanity case. 4. A dressing table.

**va•ri•e•ty** [və rī' ī tē] *n., pl. va•ri•e•ties*. 1. The quality or condition of being various or varied; diversity. 2. A number or collection of varied things, usually within the same general grouping; an assortment: *a variety of outdoor activities*. 3. A group that is distinguished from other groups by a specific characteristic. 4. A subdivision of a species consisting of populations or individuals that differ from the remainder of the species in certain minor characteristics: *Broccoli is a variety of cabbage*.

**veg•e•ta•tion** [vēj' ī ta' shən] *n.* 1. The act or process of vegetating. 2. The plants of an area or a region; plant life.

**ver•bal** [vŭr' bəl] *adj.* 1. Of, relating to, or associated with words: *verbal aptitude tests*. 2. Expressed in spoken rather than written words; oral: *a verbal agreement*. 3. Word for word; literal: *a verbal translation*. 4. Relating to, having the nature or function of, or derived from a verb: *verbal constructions*. 5. Used to form verbs: *a verbal suffix*. —*n.* A noun or adjective derived from a verb. —**ver' bal•ly** *adv.*

**vis•i•ble** [vīz' ə bəl] *adj.* 1. Possible to see; perceptible to the eye: *a visible change of expression on her face*. 2. Easily noticed; clear; apparent: *no visible solution to the problem*. —**vis' i•bly** *adv.*

**vi•su•al•ize** [vīzh' oo ə līz] *v.* **vi•su•al•ized**, **vi•su•al•iz•ing**, **vi•su•al•izes**. —*tr.* To form a mental image or vision of: *Try to visualize what our new house will look like*. —*intr.* To form a mental image. —**vi' su•al•iz•a' tion** [vīzh' oo ə lī zā' shən] *n.*

**vo•cal** [vō' kəl] *adj.* 1. Of, relating to, or produced by the voice: *vocal quality; vocal organs*. 2. Of, relating to, or performed by singing: *vocal music*. 3. Tending to speak often and freely; outspoken. *He is very vocal in his opposition to new taxes*. —*n.* A piece of popular music that features a singer. —**vo' cal•ly** *adv.*



## W

**wa•ter•col•or** [wô' tar kül' ə] or [wôt' ər kül' ə] *n.* 1. A paint in which water instead of oil is mixed with the coloring material before use. 2. A work done in this paint. 3. The art of using watercolors.

**wa•ver** [wā' vər] *intr.v.* **wa•vered**, **wa•ver•ing**, **wa•vers**. 1. To move unsteadily back and forth. 2. To act in a hesitant or indecisive way; vacillate: *We wavered over the purchase of a new couch.* 3. To become unsteady or unsure; falter: *His resolve began to waver.* 4. To tremble or flicker, as sound or light. —*n.* The act of wavering. — **wa' ver•er** *n.*

**with•stand** [with stānd' or with stānd'] *tr.v.* **with•stood** [with stōod or with stōod'], **with•stand•ing**, **with•stands**. To resist or oppose, especially with success: *The troops withstood the attack. The buildings withstood the hurricane.*

**wor•thy** [wûr' thē] *adj.* **wor•thi•er**, **wor•thi•est**. 1. Having worth, merit, or value; useful or valuable: *a worthy cause.* 2. Honorable; admirable: *a worthy opponent.* 3. Having sufficient worth; deserving: *worthy to be considered; worthy of praise.* —*n., pl. wor•thies*. An important or distinguished person. —**wor' thi•ness** *n.*

**wres•tle** [rēs' əl] *v.* **wres•tled**, **wres•tling**, **wres•tles**. —*intr.* 1. To fight by grappling and trying to bring one's opponent to the ground. 2. To struggle or contend: *wrestle with a problem.* —*tr.* 1.a. To take part in (a wrestling match). b. To take part in a wrestling match with (an opponent). 2. To move or lift with great effort: *wrestled the box up the stairs.*

**wrist•watch** [rist' wöch'] *n.* A watch worn on a band that fastens about the wrist.

## Y

**yacht** [yät] *n.* Any of various relatively small sailing or motor-driven vessels used for pleasure trips or racing. —*intr.v.* **yacht•ed**, **yacht•ing**, **yachts**. To sail, cruise, or race in a yacht.

**year•book** [yîr' böök'] *n.* 1. A memorial or historical book published every year, giving information about the year just ended. 2. A book published at the end of each school or college year, especially as a record of the members and activities of a graduating class.



**yield** [yēld] *v.* **yield•ed**, **yield•ing**, **yields**. —*tr.* 1. To give forth by or as if by a natural process: *The garden yielded a variety of vegetables.* 2. To provide as return for effort or investment: *an investment that yields high percentages.* 3. To give over possession of; surrender: *yield the right of way.* 4. To give up (an advantage, for example) to another; concede. —*intr.* 1. To give forth a natural product; be productive. 2. To produce a return for effort or investment. 3. To give up, as in defeat. 4. To give way to pressure or force: *The dough yields when pressed with a finger.* 5. To give way to argument, persuasion, or influence. —*n.* 1. An amount yielded or produced; a product: *a high yield of corn.* 2. A profit obtained from an investment.

## Z

**ze•nith** [zē' nīth] *n.* 1. The point on the celestial sphere that is directly above the observer. 2.a. The upper region of the sky. b. The highest point above the horizon to which a celestial body, as seen by an observer, rises. 3. The highest point; peak; acme: *the zenith of success.*

**zest** [zēst] *n.* 1. Flavor or interest: *We can use spices to give zest to simple foods.* 2. The outermost rind of an orange or a lemon, used as a flavoring. 3. Spirited enjoyment; relish; gusto: *He ate his oysters with zest.*



# THE CHECKPOINT Study Plan



When you have finished a Checkpoint page and you know that you have the correct answers, use the Checkpoint page and this Study Plan to test yourself.

- ★ Cover your answers to the Checkpoint page with a piece of paper. Number the paper 1 through 20. For each spelling clue, do steps 1, 2, and 3.

1 Read the clue and say the answer.

2 Spell the answer aloud.

3 Write the answer.

- ★ Uncover your first answers and do steps 4, 5, and 6.

4 Check your answers.

5 Circle the number of each misspelled word.

6 Write the correct spelling next to each incorrect word.

- ★ To study, cover your answers again, and fold the paper so that only the numbers show. For each circled number, repeat steps 1 through 6.

